



# **PURE SOURCE MINE**

# **ISSUES AND RESPONSES REPORT**

Submitted in support of an Application for a Mining Right and Integrated Environmental Authorisation

Prepared on Behalf of:

MONTE CRISTO COMMERCIAL PARK (PTY) LTD

DMR REFERENCE NUMBERS: FS 30/5/1/2/2/10048 MR FS 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/10048 EM

**14 DECEMBER 2018** 

# MONTE CRISTO COMMERCIAL PARK (PTY) LTD

# **PURE SOURCE MINE**

# **ISSUES AND RESPONSES REPORT**

Compiled by: Ms Mmakoena Adelaide Mmola

Junior Consultant, Shango Solutions E-mail: mmakoena@shango.co.za

Ms Nangamso Zizo Siwendu

Environmental Scientist, Shango Solutions

E-mail: zizo@shango.co.za

Reviewed by: Dr Jochen Schweitzer

Principal Consultant, Shango Solutions

E-mail: jochen@shango.co.za

Ms Stefanie Weise

Principal Consultant, Shango Solutions

E-mail: stefanie@shango.co.za

	DOCUMENT CONTROL							
Revision	Revision Date Report							
1	08 October 2018	Issues and Responses Report: Draft Scoping Report						
2	14 December 2018	Issues and Responses Report: Final Scoping Report						

#### **DISCLAIMER & TERMS OF USE**

This report has been prepared by Dunrose Trading 186 (Pty) Ltd t/a Shango Solutions using information provided by its client as well as third parties, which information has been presumed to be correct. Shango Solutions does not accept any liability for any loss or damage which may directly or indirectly result from any advice, opinion, information, representation or omission, whether negligent or otherwise, contained in this report. Shango Solutions does not accept any liability for any loss or damage, whether direct, indirect or consequential, arising out of circumstances beyond the control of Shango Solutions, including the use and interpretation of this report by the client, its officials or their representative agents.

This document contains information proprietary to Shango Solutions and as such should be treated as confidential unless specifically identified as a public document by law. Shango Solutions owns all copyright and all other intellectual property rights in this report. The document may not be copied, reproduced in whole or in part, or used for any manner without prior written consent from Shango Solutions. Copyright is specifically reserved in terms of the Copyright Act 98 of 1987 including amendments thereto. By viewing this disclaimer and by accepting this document, you acknowledge that you have read and accepted these Terms of Use and undertake to keep the information herein confidential and not to do any act or allow any act which is in breach of these Terms of Use.



## **Contents**

		INTRODUCTION	
1 2		INTRODUCTIONLEGAL COMPLIANCE	
3		METHODOLOGY	
	0.4		
	3.1 3.2	Identification of Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs)	
	3.2	List of Key Stakeholders Identified and Notified	
	3.4	List of Surface Rights/Land Owners Identified and Notified	
	3.5	List of Adjacent Landowners Notified	
	3.6	Notification of I&APs	6
	3.6.1	Pre-Notification	6
	3.6.2	Initial Notification	
	3.6.3	Availability of the Draft Scoping Report	8
	3.6.4	Draft Scoping Report Notification	8
	3.6.5	Scoping Phase Open Day Notification	
	3.6.6	Additional Public Consultation Notification	9
4		SCOPING PHASE OPEN DAY	g
5		ADDITIONAL PUBLIC CONSULTATION	10
6		COMMENTS RAISED	11
	6.1	How Issues Raised Were Addressed	11
	6.2	Summary of Issues Raised by I&APs	11
7		REFERENCES	312
T	able		
Ta	able 1: Opp	ortunities provided for public participation	9
Та	able 2: Sun	nmary of issues raised by I&APs (comments have been edited for typing or grammatical errors)	12
۸	nnondic	00	

## Appendices

- Appendix E2: I&AP Database
- Appendix E3: Proof of Pre-Notification
- Appendix E4: Proof of Initial Notification, Draft Scoping Report Notification and Open Day Notification
- Appendix E5: Proof of Advertisement
- Appendix E6: Proof of Site Notice and Poster Placement (Initial Notification)
- Appendix E7: Public Open Day Notes for the Record and Attendance Register
- Appendix E8: Scoping Open Day Pictures
- Appendix E9: Proof of Additional Public Consultation Notification
- Appendix E10: Proof of Site Notice and Poster Placement (Additional Public Consultation)
- Appendix E11: Proof of Additional Public Consultation Notes for the Record and Attendance Register
- Appendix E12: Additional Public Consultation Pictures
- Appendix E13: Correspondence



#### **Definitions**

Environment

Fence

**Abbreviation** Definition

The person or party applying for Environmental Authorisation for a listed activity and who is Applicant

responsible for ensuring the development complies with all relevant legislation whether or not they are

the land owner

Basic Assessment Report and Environmental Management Programme. DMR document for joint BAR BAR and EMPR

and EMPR related for mineral applications

CA Competent Authority

DEA The National Department of Environmental Affairs

**DMR** The Department of Mineral Resources. CA in South Africa for mineral right applications

The Department of Water and Sanitation - both national offices and their various regional offices, DWS

which are divided across the country on the basis of water catchment areas

Environmental Authorisation. This constitutes the approval or dismissal of a project as issued by the EΑ

relevant Competent Authority

EAP **Environmental Assessment Practitioner** 

EAR **Environmental Audit Report ECO Environmental Control Officer** 

**EIA Regulations Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations** 

Environmental Impact Report and Environmental Management Programme. DMR document for joint EIR and EMP

EIR and EMPR related to mineral applications

The Environment is defined in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)

as the surroundings within which humans exist and that are made up of: The land, water and atmosphere of the earth: micro-organisms, plant and animal life, any part or combination of the first three items and the inter-relationships between them the physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural

properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and wellbeing

All living biological creatures, usually capable of motion, including insects and predominantly of Fauna

protein-based consistency

A physical barrier in the form of posts and barbed wire or any other concrete construction, ("palisade"-

type fencing included), constructed with the purpose of keeping humans and animals within or out of

defined boundaries

All living plants, grasses, shrubs, trees, etc., usually incapable of easy natural motion and usually Flora

capable of photosynthesis

FΡ Financial Provision

Regulations pertaining to the financial provision for prospecting, exploration, mining or production FP Regulations

operations No. 1147 (effective 20 November 2015)

**FRDCP** Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Closure Plan

GN Government Notice

HSE Health, Safety and Environment Interested and Affected Parties I&AP **IRR** Issues and Responses Report MEC Member of the Executive Council MP Mining Permit in terms of the MPRDA

**MPDRA** Minerals and Petroleum Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002)

MR Mining Right in terms of the MPRDA

**NEMA** National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998)

**NWA Regulations** National Water Act Regulations PPP **Public Participation Process** 

PR Prospecting Right in terms of the MPRDA

SAHRA South African Heritage and Resources Act, No25 of 1999

SAMRAD The web-based portal for mineral right applications and management - managed by the DMR



# 1 INTRODUCTION

This Issues and Response Report (IRR) has been compiled as an appendix to the Final Scoping Report for the proposed Pure Source Mine, in the Free State Province of South Africa. This IRR describes and outlines the Public Participation Process (PPP) undertaken to date in preparation of the Final Scoping Report. Shango Solutions has been appointed by Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to assist in conducting and facilitating the PPP for this application for an Integrated Environmental Authorisation (IEA).

South Africa, being one of the countries with the most progressive constitutions, enshrined the public's right to be involved in decisions. Section 57(1) of the new Constitution provides that: "The National Assembly may (b) make rules and orders concerning its business, with due regard to representative and participatory democracy, accountability, transparency and public involvement". This provision, along with several others gave rise to many new trends in South African legislation. In environmental legislation, the idea of public participation (or stakeholder engagement) features strongly and especially the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998, NEMA – as amended) and the recent regulations passed under the auspices of this Act makes very strict provisions for public participation in environmental decision-making.

Public participation can be defined as "a process leading to a joint effort by stakeholders, technical specialists, the authorities and the proponent who work together to produce better decisions than if they had acted independently" (Greyling, 1999).

The PPP is designed to provide sufficient and accessible information to Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) in an objective manner to assist them to:

- 1. During the Scoping Phase:
  - o Raise issues of concern and suggestions for enhanced benefits.
  - Verify that their issues have been recorded.
  - Assist in identifying reasonable alternatives.
  - $\circ\quad$  Provide relevant local information and knowledge to the environmental assessment.
- 2. During the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase:
  - o Contribute relevant local information and knowledge to the environmental assessment.
  - Verify that their issues have been considered in the EIA process.
  - o Comment on the findings of the environmental assessments.
- 3. During the decision-making phase:
  - Obtain information on the outcome, i.e. the competent authority's decision, and how and by when the decision can be appealed.

This IRR lists all verbal and written issues raised by I&APs and stakeholders during the pre-notification period as well as the initial registration and comment period of the Scoping Phase and the Draft Scoping Report public review period. A breakdown of the PPP is given within the remaining sections in this IRR.



## 2 LEGAL COMPLIANCE

The PPP must comply with the two important sets of legislation that require public participation as part of an application for authorisation or approval, namely:

- The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002 MPRDA).
- The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998 NEMA).

Adherence to the requirements of the above-mentioned Acts will allow for an Integrated PPP to be conducted, and in so doing, satisfy the requirement for public participation referenced in the Acts. The details of the Integrated PPP are provided below.

## 3 METHODOLOGY

The PPP follows the requirements of Chapter 6 Regulation 41 of GNR 326 of the EIA Regulations, (2014) as amended, promulgated under Section 24 (5) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998 - NEMA), as amended.

## 3.1 Identification of Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs)

The I&APs referred to in this IRR include:

- All pre-identified and registered landowners and adjacent landowners.
- Pre-identified and registered key stakeholders.
- All I&APs who responded to the pre-notifications and requested to be registered.
- All I&APs who responded to the initial and Draft Scoping Report notification and requested to be registered.

The pre-identified I&APs were identified through various avenues such as WinDeed Searches and identification of key interest groups and authorities. Other I&APs were identified through obtaining a list of people who had previously registered as I&APs during the PPP for the initial application lodged by Goosebay Farm (Pty Ltd (wholly owned by the Van Wyk Land Development Corporation (Pty) Ltd "VLDC" Group). A large number of I&APs registered in response to the pre-notification which was sent to pre-identified I&APs on the 05<sup>th</sup> September 2018 as well as the initial notification sent to I&APs on the 08<sup>th</sup> October 2018. The I&AP database was compiled containing the following categories of stakeholders:

- National, provincial and local government.
- Agricultural sector.
- Organised business.
- Host and adjacent communities.
- Land claimants.
- Other organisations, clubs, communities and unions.
- Various Non-Government Organisations (NGOs).

The overall site covers an actual aerial extent of 858.5825 hectares (ha), a portion of which (approximately 363.5 ha) will be used for the establishment of the open pit mine and its associated infrastructure. The landowner whose property is within the proposed application area is the Applicant in this regard. Adjacent landowners have been notified of this project via e-mail, fax and registered mail and invited to participate in the EIA process. Adjacent landowner contact details were obtained via the following process:



- A WinDeed search was conducted to obtain the contact details of the affected landowners, where available.
- Where the property was owned by a company, a Google search was carried out to identify the owners and their contact details.
- Where the property was owned by a Trust, efforts were made to solicit contact details from the relevant municipalities.

## 3.2 List of Authorities Identified and Notified

The following authorities have been identified and notified of the proposed Pure Source Mine:

- Ngwathe Local Municipality.
- Fezile Dabi District Municipality.
- Emfuleni Local Municiaplity.
- Sedibeng District Municipality.
- JB Marks Local Municipality.
- Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality.
- Free State Department of Economic Development, Tourism, Environmental Affairs and Small Business.
- · Free State Department of Agriculture, Rural Development, Land and Environmental Affairs.
- Free State Department of Rural Development and Land Reform.
- Free State Department of Mineral Resources.
- Free State Department of Agriculture and Rural Development.
- Free State Department of Human Settlements.
- Free State Department of Cooperative Governance, Traditional Affairs and Human Settlements.
- Free State Department of Police, Roads and Transport.
- Free State Department of Public Works.
- Free State Department of Water and Sanitation.
- Gauteng Department of Economic Development.
- Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development.
- Gauteng Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.
- Gauteng Department of Human Settlements.
- Gauteng Department of Roads and Transport.
- North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism.
- North West Department of Rural, Environmental and Agricultural Development.
- North West Department of Rural, Environmental and Agricultural Development.
- North West Department of Rural, Environmental and Agricultural Development.
- North West Department of Water and Sanitation.
- North West Department of Rural Development and Land Reform.
- North West Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport.
- North West Department of Agriculture.
- Northwest Provincial Heritage Resources Authority NWPHRA.



- North West Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.
- North West Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs.
- North West Parks Board.
- South African Water Research Commission.
- · South African Heritage Resources Agency.
- National Department of Rural Development and Land Reform.
- National Department of Mineral Resources.
- National Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.
- National Department of Environmental Affairs.
- The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research CSIR.
- South African National Roads Agency Ltd SANRAL.
- Eskom.
- Transnet.

## 3.3 List of Key Stakeholders Identified and Notified

The following key stakeholders have been identified and notified of the proposed Pure Source Mine:

- BirdLife SA.
- Federation for a Sustainable Environment.
- Endangered Wildlife Trust EWT.
- Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa WESSA.
- Protect Vaal Eden Committee.
- Friends of Vredefort Dome World Heritage Site.
- Save the Vaal Environment.
- Goose Bay Canyon Recreation and Power Boat Club.
- Goose Bay Canyon Share Block (Pty) Ltd.
- Porcupine Ridge Eco Estate Homeowners' Association.
- The Save Committee.
- Free State Dome Landowners Association/Vredefort Dome Landowners Association.
- North West Dome Landowners Association.

## 3.4 List of Surface Rights/Land Owners Identified and Notified

Mark van Wyk/Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd has been identified as the surface right/landowner of the area under application.

## 3.5 List of Adjacent Landowners Notified

The following adjacent landowners have been identified and notified of the proposed Pure Source Mine:

- Temlett Hugh William/Leafy Glade Props 4 (Pty) Ltd/Goose Bay Canyon Golf Estate (Pty) Ltd/ Goosebay Canyon Country Club (Pty) Limited.
- · Zeekoefontein Family Trust.
- Fourie Antionetta Maryna/Modans Inv CC.
- Strydom Johannes Rudolph.
- Theron Gertruida/Theron Paulus Stephanus.
- Cronk William Arthur.



- Human Petro Johanna/ Nonyana River Estate (Pty) Ltd.
- Greyling Johanna Susanna/ Rainbow Place Prop 168 (Pty) Ltd.
- · Streetwise Shopping Centre CC.
- Plaas Seekoeifontein Beleggings CC.
- Daniel Van Zyl/Daniel Van Zyl Familie Trust.
- Mull Emmerentia/Mull Manfred Hermann/Themuells Enterprises CC.
- Jackson Demi Megan.
- Kuchenbecker Anna Susanna.
- Kajee Mohammed Ameen/ Amroz Inv CC.
- Rieple Heinz-Joachim.
- Tille Kurt/ Zebra Pond CC.
- Van Nugteren Cornelius/Van Nugteren Carlette.
- Pistorius Family Trust.
- Dadabhay Yusuf/Noldick Prop CC.
- Vaal Eiendomme (Pty) Ltd.
- Abdullah Ismail Ebrahim.
- Kruger Anita Michaela.
- C J Terblanche Beleggings (Pty) Ltd.
- Elizabeth Jacoba Muller.
- Petrus Johannes Koekemoer/Sakha Indlu Development and Construction (Pty) Ltd.
- Dennis Clive Rogers/Sakha Indlu Development and Construction (Pty) Ltd.
- Daniel Jacobus Basch/Sakha Indlu Development and Construction (Pty) Ltd.
- Christiaan Johann Gerber/Sakha Indlu Development and Construction (Pty) Ltd.
- Johnny Kasimatis/ Sakha Indlu Development and Construction (Pty) Ltd.
- Davendranath Maharaj/ Sakha Indlu Development and Construction (Pty) Ltd.
- Hellenis Gerhardus Rens/ Sakha Indlu Development and Construction (Pty) Ltd.
- Athos Phytides.
- Simone Santana/Mark Allan Santana.
- Rudolff Wilhelm Hendrik Gersteling/Madelein Gersteling.
- Pierre van Renen.
- Deon Nico Strydom.
- Abrie Hannekom/Hanekom Trust.
- Jonathan van Aswegen/Van Aswegen Testamentere Trust.
- Stephen Jacobs.
- P J van Rensburg.
- Johanna Getruida Terblanche/Noord Vrystaat Graan and Vee (Pty) Ltd.
- Christiaan Strauss.
- Ananias Bernardus Buys/Vidimax Investments (Pty) Ltd.
- Kim Beverley Muller/Little Swift Investments Four Six Eight (Pty) Ltd.
- Petronella Jacoba De Beer/ Encibrite Ltd.
- Johannes Christiaan de Beer.
- · Johan George Wassermann.



- Johannes Ernst Helmbold.
- Leeupoort Trust.
- Luis Miguel De Azevedo Ferreira.
- L D C Family Trust.
- Christian Gouws/ Ilifu Trading 325 CC.
- Arnoldus Stephanus de Beer/Erf 32 Welbedacht (Pty) Ltd.
- Louisa Johanna Wolmarans/Erf 33 Welbedacht (Pty Ltd.
- Louisa Johanna De Beer/Biz Afrika 1646 (Pty) Ltd.
- Peter Trevor Norman van Heerden.
- Mohamed Farhad Areff.
- Salmoen Everhardus van Rooyen/Manswario Property (Pty) Ltd.
- Gail Burger/Freddie Burger.
- Vela Mngwengwe/ Republic of South Africa /Department of Rural Development and Land Reform.
- Merlin Trust.

Please refer to Appendix E2 for the I&AP database.

#### 3.6 Notification of I&APs

This section provides details on the notification that was distributed as part of the EIA process to date.

#### 3.6.1 Pre-Notification

Prior to commencement of the PPP, pre-notification letters were distributed to I&APs on the 05<sup>th</sup> September 2018. The pre-notification letters were sent via e-mail, fax and registered mail. The purpose of the letters was to notify I&APs of the change in the EAP and to make I&APs aware of the new Mining Right application lodged under a new company, Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd.

Please refer to Appendix E3 for proof of pre-notification.

#### 3.6.2 Initial Notification

The PPP commenced on the 05<sup>th</sup> October 2018 with an initial notification and call to register period ending on the 09<sup>th</sup> November 2018. Initial notification was given in the following manner.

#### 3.6.2.1 Registered Letters, Faxes and E-mails

Notification letters, faxes and e-mails were distributed to all pre-identified I&APs including affected and adjacent surface landowners, government organisations, NGOs, relevant municipalities, ward councillors and other organisations that might be affected. The notification letters included the following information:

- Background information on the Applicant.
- List of anticipated activities to be authorised.
- Scale and extent of activities to be authorised.
- Sufficient detail of the intended operation (to enable I&APs to assess/surmise what impact the activities
  will have on them or on the use of their land).
- The purpose of the proposed project.
- Details of the affected properties (including a locality map).
- Details of the MPRDA, NEMA and NWA Regulations that must be adhered to.
- Date by which any request to register as an I&AP must be forwarded through to Shango Solutions.



Contact details of the EAP.

In addition, a questionnaire was included in the registered mail, e-mails and faxes sent, and requested the following information from I&APs:

- Information on any potential impacts from the proposed project.
- Suggestions on potential mitigation measures for the anticipated impacts.
- Information on current land uses and their location within the area.
- Information on the location of any environmental features of note within and in the vicinity of the study area.
- Details of the landowner and information (contact details) of lawful property occupiers, if any.
- Details of any other I&APs that should be notified.
- Details on any land developments proposed in the near future.
- Any specific comments or concerns regarding the application.

## 3.6.2.2 Background Information Document (BID)

A Background Information Document (BID) (in English, Afrikaans and Sesotho) was prepared, distributed to I&APs and made available on the Shango Solutions website (http://www.shango.co.za/public-documents). The BID includes the following information:

- Background information on the Applicant.
- Project location.
- Map of the proposed project area.
- · Project description and associated infrastructure.
- Anticipated services.
- Details of the MPRDA, NEMA and NWA Regulations that must be adhered.
- Preliminary potential impacts.
- Specialist assessments undertaken in support of this application.
- Description of the application process.
- Information on document review.
- Relevant Shango Solutions contact person for the project.

Please refer to Appendix E4 for the I&AP initial notification.

#### 3.6.2.3 Newspaper Advertisement

Newspaper advertisements (in English, Afrikaans and Sesotho) describing the proposed project were placed in The Star which is a national newspaper with adequate circulation in the area. The newspaper advertisements included the following information:

- Project name.
- Applicant name.
- Project location.
- Nature of the activity.
- Details of the MPRDA, NEMA and NWA Regulations that must be adhered.
- Information on document review.
- · Relevant Shango Solutions contact person for the project.

Please refer to Appendix E5 for proof of advertisement placement.



#### 3.6.2.4 Site Notice Placement

Twenty (20) A1 correx board site notices (in English, Afrikaans and Sesotho) were placed within and around the perimeter of the proposed project area. The on-site notices included the following information:

- Applicant name and background information on the Applicant.
- · Project description and associated infrastructure.
- Details of the MPRDA, NEMA and NWA Regulations that must be adhered.
- Project location and a map of proposed project area.
- Information on document review.
- Relevant Shango Solutions contact person for the project.

#### 3.6.2.5 Poster Placement

A3 posters (in English, Afrikaans and Sesotho) were placed at local public gathering places within and around the application area. The notices and written notification afforded all pre-identified I&APs the opportunity to register for the project as well as to submit their issues/queries/concerns and indicate the contact details of any other potential I&APs that should be contacted.

## 3.6.3 Availability of the Draft Scoping Report

The Draft Scoping Report was made available for public review and comment for a period of at least 30 days, from the 08<sup>th</sup> October 2018. All I&APs were notified of the availability of the Draft Scoping Report and where to locate it on the 05<sup>th</sup> October 2018. I&APs were also informed of the timeframes for comments/concerns and queries to be submitted to Shango Solutions.

The Draft Scoping Report was made available at the Vintage Yard Wedding Venue in Parys for perusal and comment by all I&APs. Furthermore, the report was made available on the Shango Solutions website for download. Comments received from I&APs during the Draft Scoping Report review period are included in this Final Issues and Responses Report to be submitted to the DMR as part of the Final Scoping Report.

## 3.6.4 Draft Scoping Report Notification

Notification regarding the availability of the Draft Scoping Report, a component of the PPP, was given in the following manner:

## 3.6.4.1 Notification Letters

Notification letters (in English, Afrikaans and Sesotho) were distributed to I&APs (pre-identified I&APs, I&APs registered during the pre-notification period, as well as adjacent and surrounding landowners) via fax, e-mail and registered mail on the 05<sup>th</sup> October 2018.

#### 3.6.4.2 Newspaper Advertisements

Newspaper advertisements specifying where the Draft Scoping Report is located were placed in The Star on the 05<sup>th</sup> October 2018.

#### 3.6.5 Scoping Phase Open Day Notification

An Open Day session was held on the 24<sup>th</sup> October 2018, as described in Section 4. Notification regarding the session was given in the following manner:

## 3.6.5.1 Notification Letters

Notification letters (in English, Afrikaans and Sesotho) were distributed to I&APs (pre-identified I&APs, I&APs registered during the pre-notification period, as well as adjacent and surrounding landowners) via fax, e-mail



registered mail on the 05<sup>th</sup> October 2018. Notification documents included details on the venue, date as well as the duration of the Open Day. A hard copy of the Draft Scoping Report was made available at the Open Day venue.

#### 3.6.5.2 Newspaper Advertisements

Newspaper advertisements specifying the venue, date and duration of the Open Day were place in The Star on the 05<sup>th</sup> October 2018.

Please refer to Appendix E4 for proof of the Draft Scoping Report availability and Open Day notification.

## 3.6.6 Additional Public Consultation Notification

An additional public consultation was held on the 10<sup>th</sup> November 2018, as detailed in Section 5. Notification regarding the session was given in the following manner:

#### 3.6.6.1 Notification Letters

Notification letters (in English) were distributed to I&APs via fax and e-mail on the 26<sup>th</sup> October 2018. Notification documents included details on the venue, date and duration of the additional public consultation.

Please refer to Appendix E9 for proof of additional public consultation notification.

## 3.6.6.2 Site Notice and Poster Placement

Twenty (20) A3 correx board site notices were placed within and around the application area. In addition, A3 posters were placed at local public gathering places surrounding application area.

Please refer to Appendix E10 for proof of site notice and poster placement for the additional public consultation.

# **4 SCOPING PHASE OPEN DAY**

During the Draft Scoping Report review period, an Open Day was held to the present findings of the Scoping Report. The Open Day took place on the 24<sup>th</sup> October 2018.

During the Open Day session, informative posters were displayed on the walls by Shango Solutions (the EAP) prior to the open session. A4 versions of the Open Day posters were provided to I&APs. The EAP and project specialists were available during the public Open Day for one-on one discussions and questions from the public.

Issues raised during the Open Day are included in the Final Scoping Report to be submitted to the DMR. Table 1 summarises the PPP carried out to date.

Table 1: Opportunities provided for public participation.

Public Participation Phase							
Action	Description	Publication/Place	Date				
Pre-notification	Notification of landowners and key I&APs	I&APs were notified via e-mail, fax, and/or post	05/09/2018				
Initial public	Newspaper advertisement	The Star	05/10/2018				
(announcement of project)	Placement of site notices	20 A1 site notices within and around the site area (20 locations)	08/10/2018				



	Public Participation Phase								
Action	Description	Publication/Place	Date						
	Placement of posters	A3 posters were placed at key public places within and around the application area	08/10/2018						
	Notification of landowners and key I&APs	I&APs were notified via e-mail, fax, and/or post	05/10/2018						
Announcement for public review	Newspaper advertisement	The Star	05/10/2018						
of Draft Scoping Report	Notification of landowners and key I&APs	I&APs will be notified via e-mail, fax, and/or post	05/10/2018						
Announcement of Scoping Public Meeting	Notification of landowners and key I&APs	I&APs will be notified via e-mail, fax, and/or post	05/10/2018						
Scoping Public Meeting/Open Day	Landowners and key I&APs attendance of public meeting	Vintage Yard Wedding Venue, Parys	24/10/2018						
Additional Public Consultation	Landowners and key I&APs attendance of the additional public consultation.	Laerskool Vaalrivier Hall, Vanderbijlpark	10/11/2018						
Announcement of public review of Final Scoping Report	Notification of landowners and key l&APs	I&APs will be notified via e-mail, fax, and/or post	12/12/2018						

Please refer to Appendix E8 for the Open Day Pictures and Appendix E7 for proof of the Open Day notes for the record and attendance register,

# **5 ADDITIONAL PUBLIC CONSULTATION**

As stated above, the Stakeholder Open Day took place on the 24<sup>th</sup> October 2018. Following further requests from I&APs, an additional public consultation meeting was scheduled and it took place on the 10th November 2018. Invitations to attend the additional public consultation were distributed via e-mails, faxes on the 26<sup>th</sup> October 2018, and sms'es on the 29<sup>th</sup> October 2018. Twenty (20) A3 correx board site notices were placed within and around the application area. In addition, A3 posters were placed at local public gathering places surrounding application area on the 6<sup>th</sup> November 2018.

During the additional public consultation, various aspects regarding the proposed project were discussed and concerns, queries, comments and suggestions raised the meeting attendees were recorded. The Notes for the Record (Revision 1) were distributed to attendees of the additional public consultation on the  $22^{nd}$  November 2018, for review and comment. In addition, video recordings of the meeting were made available on the Shango Solutions website. I&APs were advised to provide comment by no later than the  $30^{th}$  November 2018. Comments received during the review period were utilised to compile the revised Notes for the Record (Revision 2), which were distributed to attendees on the  $30^{th}$  November 2018, for review and comment. I&APs were advised to provide comment by no later than the  $7^{th}$  December 2018. The finalised notes (Revision 3) for the record are included in Appendix E11 of this IRR.



# **6 COMMENTS RAISED**

The issues and responses below are those that have been received and addressed to date.

## 6.1 How Issues Raised Were Addressed

Issues raised during the draft Scoping Report review period, including oral and written comments submitted by I&APS during the Open Day and the Additional Public Consultation event, are included in this Final Scoping Report for submission to the DMR.

# 6.2 Summary of Issues Raised by I&APs

Comments received by Shango Solutions to date have been included in this report as part of the report submission to the DMR (the competent authority). Please refer to Appendix E13 for copies of correspondence.



Table 2: Summary of issues raised by I&APs (comments have been edited for typing or grammatical errors).

I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response		
Key Stakeholders	Key Stakeholders					
Landowner/s						
Mark van Wyk/Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.			
Adjacent Landowner/s						
Temlett Hugh William/Leafy Glade Props 4 (Pty) Ltd/Goose Bay Canyon Golf Estate (Pty) Ltd/ Goosebay Canyon Country Club (Pty) Limited			No comment received at this stage.			
Zeekoefontein Family Trust			Contact details could not be sourced. Efforts will be made to solicit contact information during the EIA phase.			
Fourie Antionetta Maryna/Modans Inv CC			No comment received at this stage.			
Strydom Johannes Rudolph			No comment received at this stage.			
Theron Gertruida/Theron Paulus Stephanus			No comment received at this stage.			
Cronk William Arthur			No comment received at this stage.			
Human Petro Johanna/Nonyana River Estate (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.			
Greyling Johanna Susanna/ Rainbow Place Prop 168 (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.			
Streetwise Shopping Centre CC			Contact details could not be sourced. Efforts will be made to solicit contact information during the EIA phase.			



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Plaas Seekoeifontein Beleggings CC			No comment received at this stage.	
Daniel Van Zyl/Daniel Van Zyl Familie Trust			Contact details could not be sourced. Efforts will be made to solicit contact information during the EIA phase.	
Mull Emmerentia/Mull Manfred Hermann/Themuells Enterprises CC			No comment received at this stage.	
Jackson Demi Megan			Contact details could not be sourced. Efforts will be made to solicit contact information during the EIA phase.	
Kuchenbecker Anna Susanna			Information could not be sourced on WinDeed. Efforts will be made to solicit contact information during the EIA phase.	
Kajee Mohammed Ameen/ Amroz Inv CC			No comment received at this stage.	
Rieple Heinz-Joachim			No comment received at this stage.	
Tille Kurt/ Zebra Pond CC			No comment received at this stage.	
Van Nugteren Cornelius/Van Nugteren Carlette			Contact details could not be sourced. Efforts will be made to solicit contact information during the EIA phase.	
Pistorius Family Trust			Contact details could not be sourced. Efforts will be made to solicit contact information during the EIA phase.	
Dadabhay Yusuf/Noldick Prop CC			No comment received at this stage.	
Vaal Eiendomme (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Abdullah Ismail Ebrahim			No comment received at this stage.	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Kruger Anita Michaela			No comment received at this stage.	
C J Terblanche Beleggings (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Elizabeth Jacoba Muller			No comment received at this stage.	
Petrus Johannes Koekemoer/Sakha Indlu Development and Construction (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Dennis Clive Rogers/Sakha Indlu Development and Construction (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Daniel Jacobus Basch/Sakha Indlu Development and Construction (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Christiaan Johann Gerber/Sakha Indlu Development and Construction (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Johnny Kasimatis/ Sakha Indlu Development and Construction (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Davendranath Maharaj/ Sakha Indlu Development and Construction (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Hellenis Gerhardus Rens/ Sakha Indlu Development and Construction (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Athos Phytides	E-mail	12 November 2018	Good day	Dear Athos,
			My name is Athos Phytides	Thank you for your mail.
			Contact Details : 083 629 7065	Based on the Traffic Impact Assessment, the proposed Pure
			REF: FS 30/5/1/2/2/10048 MR	Source Mine will be accessed by means of an existing farm access road from road S171. A visual investigation of the



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			My concern is the quality of the road and the amount of trucks on the road and the water table.  Hope to hear from you soon  Kind Regards  Athos Phytides	relevant section of the road S171 was undertaken as part of the traffic assessment. According to the investigation, the road surface of S171 is in a poor condition with multiple potholes. In order to avoid further deterioration of this road, it is recommended that (i) a Roads Maintenance Plan, inclusive of upgrades, be prepared and that (ii) a pavement design specialist be commissioned to investigate the condition of the roadway layers in order to identify any collapsing and deterioration of the roadway layers.  According to the Traffic Impact Assessment, it is expected that the proposed activities will have a manageable impact on traffic during all phases of the project, provided that road infrastructure improvements are implemented to mitigate the impact of the proposed land development area.  Groundwater studies are still on-going. However, impacts on the water table could be associated with mine dewatering and water supply from groundwater resources. Both these impacts will be properly assessed and quantified during the EIA phase of the project.  • Mine dewatering  • The process by which water is removed due to the mining process. The proposed mining is shallow (i.e. less than 20 m deep). The recorded water levels in the area are also shallow and interception of groundwater is likely. The water should be managed according to the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) Requirements i.e. closed system separating contact with non-contact water. The drawdown of the water will be monitored with regional monitoring boreholes to correctly measure any potential impact and mitigate accordingly.  • Water supply  • Water supply  • This is currently on-going and additional studies are required to properly assess the impact on the local groundwater regime should groundwater be used and licensed for water supply.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Simone Santana/ Allan Santana	E-mail	28 October 2018	Noted with thanks.	Dear Simone,
			I would like to know if we (my husband Allan Santana and I of farm 2 Du Pont) need to still formally lodge an objection or if our attendance on Wednesday was sufficient to notify Shango and Pure Source mining of our intent as an affected and interested party?  Regards,  Simone Santana	Thank you for your mail and for attending the Open Day held on Wednesday the 24 <sup>th</sup> October 2018.  This e-mail serves to notify you that you can still formally lodge a written objection to the above mentioned project.  Should you have any further concerns in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Simone Santana/ Allan Santana	E-mail	09 November 2018	To Whom It May Concern:  We would like to raise our objection, as owners of Plot 2, Pont de Val, Vaal Eden, Parys district, to the intention of Pure Source Mining Operations – owned by the Applicant Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd – to the application for open cast mining which involves open pits and associated mining infrastructure.  The objection raised by us should be noted on the following grounds:  1. Our property's main purpose is our second dwelling out of Johannesburg to enjoy quiet family time. During our 10 years on our portion of the farm, we have enjoyed our solitude, peace, quiet and nature of the remote location. The remoteness from towns was a prime decision for our investment because we wanted a weekend and holiday escape.  a. We are deeply concerned for the safety of our property which is mostly unoccupied during the week, we are as concerned for our safety for when	Dear Simone, Please see our responses in red. To Whom It May Concern: We would like to raise our objection, as owners of Plot 2, Pont de Val, Vaal Eden, Parys district, to the intention of Pure Source Mining Operations – owned by the Applicant Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd – to the application for open cast mining which involves open pits and associated mining infrastructure.  Your objection to the proposed Pure Source Mine is noted. The objection raised by us should be noted on the following grounds:  1. Our property's main purpose is our second dwelling out of Johannesburg to enjoy quiet family time. During our 10 years on our portion of the farm, we have enjoyed our solitude, peace, quiet and nature of the remote location. The remoteness from towns was a prime decision for our investment because we wanted a weekend and holiday escape.  a. We are deeply concerned for the safety of our property which is mostly unoccupied during the



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			our children and us are alone on the property during the times of occupancy. With the stated increase in temporary and permanent staff needing accommodation on the	week; we are as concerned for our safety for when our children and us are alone on the property during the times of occupancy. With the stated increase in temporary and permanent staff needing accommodation on the proposed farm,
			proposed farm, this would significantly expose our quiet location for unintended associates within your staffing commune. You therefor CANNOT guarantee the safety of our	this would significantly expose our quiet location for unintended associates within your staffing commune. You therefor CANNOT guarantee the safety of our property, staff or family.  Noted. Based on the Socio-Economic Impact Assessment, it
			property, staff or family.  b. The associated noise pollution that will be part of the mining operation would be unacceptable. Based on previous experience, your own clearing and	is understood that an influx of workers and jobseekers to an area (whether locals are employed, or outsiders are employed) could increase the safety risks in the local area and have an impact on the local social dynamics. Where possible, the Applicant will source local labour within the
			machinery in preparation of the site (which has started) has continued till late at night and over weekends. This may or may not be with your consent – however we have witnessed this to be	surrounding townships. As such, there won't be a need for labourers to relocate to site. Labourers will be transported to and from site on a daily basis. Should locals be employed, it could minimise the perceived and actual risk in this regard. According to the Social and Labour Plan, Pure Source Mine
			the case.  c. The natural environment i.e. bird life, mammal and reptile species have already been impacted by the current	will facilitate suitable employee accommodation that will allow employees to reside in a stable, healthy and secure environment within commuting distance from their place of work.
			mining operations and will continue to dwindle and eradicated with continued mining activity.	<ul> <li>b. The associated noise pollution that will be part of the mining operation would be unacceptable.</li> <li>Based on previous experience, your own clearing</li> </ul>
			2. Water supply –	and machinery in preparation of the site (which has started) has continued till late at night and
			<ul> <li>Our main water supply is from our borehole which has been tested and is of the cleanest and purest quality. Our</li> </ul>	over weekends. This may or may not be with your consent – however we have witnessed this to be the case.
			main concern is the impact on our water source that over time – will contaminate this water source.	According to the Noise Baseline Assessment, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated
			<ul> <li>The natural runoff of mining activity and any additional contamination by other sources such as effluent into the</li> </ul>	MM5 weather data set was utilised on-site and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range.  The following mitigation measures have been recommended



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Vaal river is also of grave concern. The Vaal river is a key water resource and with the high consumption of water required for your mining activity – we are completely opposed to pumping from or into the river system which is inevitable despite many assurances that this would not be the case  3. The road usage –  a. The current road infrastructure of the main road S171 is in complete disrepair due to the amount of heavyduty trucks. The road is simply not suitable for the heavy equipment and heavily loaded vehicles – it is a rural road designed for minimal traffic and certainly not for the loaded capacity of trucks that will constantly be on this road.  b. It is also our concern that the unsafe driving practices of your trucks will still cause a fatality – will this only be the point at which local government/department of mineral resources steps in?? When one of our communities has borne the brunt of greed?  We request that this process be completely halted and that our rights as owners and peaceloving community members be put first.  Regards,  Simone and Allan Santana	<ul> <li>in order to minimise noise impacts:         <ul> <li>Maintain vehicles and equipment in good working order.</li> <li>Provide noise berms where possible between activities and receptors.</li> <li>Conduct noise monitoring in response to noise complaints.</li> </ul> </li> <li>No mining operations are currently taking place as the Applicant is still in the process of applying for a Mining Right. Rehabilitation of the previously mined areas (under mining permits) is currently underway.</li> <li>The planned working hours for the proposed Pure Source Mine are as follows:         <ul> <li>For mining activities, a 5.5 day work week with a 2 shift system is proposed. Operating hours would be from 06:00 to 18:00. For diamond sorting, a 6 day work week with a 2 shift system, operating 24 hours a day. However, the 24 hour shift for diamond sorting will be reconsidered during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase.</li> <li>The natural environment i.e. bird life, mammal and reptile species have already been impacted by the current mining operations and will continue to dwindle and eradicated with continued mining activity.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Your comment is noted. Based on the terrestrial biodiversity assessment undertaken in support of this application, open pit mining and site clearance for infrastructure and associated access roads may result in the loss of habitat for species of conservation concern as well as the displacement, direct mortalities and disturbance of the faunal community. The biodiversity specialist has recommended mitigation measures to minimise impacts on fauna, which include, but a not limited to, (i) avoiding high biodiversity sensitivity areas and complying with prescribed buffer zones</li> </ul>



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
		_	_	as well as (ii) implementing training to ensure that all stuff are aware of faunal sensitivity.
				2. Water supply –
				<ul> <li>Our main water supply is from our borehole which has been tested and is of the cleanest and purest quality. Our main concern is the impact on our water source that over time – will contaminate this water source.</li> </ul>
				Noted. According to the Groundwater assessment, potential impacts on groundwater anticipated during the operational phase include (i) a decline in water quality due to excavation of the sand and the wash plant facility as well as (ii) potential contamination of aquifers as a result of hydrocarbon spillage. The groundwater sampled on-site currently shows no negative impacts associated with the historical mining activities on the Farm Goosebay or at the neighbouring sand mine operations.
				b. The natural runoff of mining activity and any additional contamination by other sources such as effluent into the Vaal River is also of grave concern. The Vaal river is a key water resource and with the high consumption of water required for your mining activity – we are completely opposed to pumping from or into the river system which is inevitable despite many assurances that this would not be the case
				Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. No untreated waste water and/or effluent will be discharged into the Vaal River as it will be managed in a closed system wherein contact water will be separated from non-contact water as per the Requirements of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA). Water utilised during the sand washing process will be recycled back to the wash plant for re-use.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				<ul> <li>a. The current road infrastructure of the main road S171 is in complete disrepair due to the amount of heavy-duty trucks. The road is simply not suitable for the heavy equipment and heavily loaded vehicles – it is a rural road designed for minimal traffic and certainly not for the loaded capacity of trucks that will constantly be on this road.</li> <li>Based on the Traffic Impact Assessment, the proposed Pure Source Mine will be accessed by means of an existing farm access road from road S171. A visual investigation of the relevant section of the road S171 was undertaken as part of the traffic assessment. According to the investigation, the road surface of S171 is in a poor condition with multiple potholes. It is anticipated that the proposed mining development would add a significant number of heavy vehicle trips onto the relevant roads network, particularly road S171. It is understood that the additional anticipated heavy vehicle trips would result in further deterioration of this road. In order to avoid further deterioration, it is recommended that (i) a Roads Maintenance Plan, inclusive of upgrades, be prepared and that (ii) a pavement design specialist be commissioned to investigate the condition of the roadway layers in order to identify any collapsing and deterioration of the roadway layers in order to identify any collapsing and deterioration of the roadway layers.</li> <li>b. It is also our concern that the unsafe driving practices of your trucks will still cause a fatality – will this only be the point at which local government/department of mineral resources steps in?? When one of our communities has borne the brunt of greed?</li> <li>Your concern is duly noted. The following mitigation measures have been recommended in order to ensure road safety:</li> <li>Construct safe access points/intersections.</li> </ul>
				Educate employees (temporary and permanent)



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				about road safety.  • Enforce strict vehicle speeds.  • If a person or animal is injured by traffic activities, an emergency response procedure must be implemented.  We request that this process be completely halted and that our rights as owners and peace-loving community members be put first.  Your request is noted and will be included in the Issues and Responses Report to be submitted to the Competent Authority for their decision-making.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Rudolff Wilhelm Hendrik Gersteling	E-mail	08 November 2018	Mr Gersteling completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  Mining should not take place.  Istay permanently at 228 farm de Pont which is less than 2 km from Goose Bay.  Communities which exist within the application area include the following residential owners: Mr and Mrs Burger farm de Pont 228 subdivision 15, Mar and Mrs Phytides farm de Pont 228 subdivision 2, Mr and Mrs Hannekom Vaal Eden.  Not aware of any tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed project. Although Goose Bay is situated in the Vredefort Dome and the Vredefort Dome forms part of one of the top heritage sites in the world.	Good day,  Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration forms.  Your comments and objection to the above mentioned project are duly noted.  According to the specialist studies undertaken in support of this application, the proposed application area does not overlap with, nor will it impact upon any formally protected area. We are required by the relevant legislation to maintain a 5 km buffer from protected areas. The edge of the crater of the Vredefort Dome, a UNESCO World Heritage Site, is ~8 km to the south-west of the site. As such, the Vredefort Dome will not be impacted upon by the proposed mining activities.  Ambient particulate and gaseous concentrations resulting from mining operations will be assessed in the air quality assessment during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of the project, in order to determine their impact on human health.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>Other I&amp;APs who need to be notified include Department of Environmental Affairs, Wildlife Trust, www.faunaflora.org, www.conseevationconnected.co.za.</li> <li>More than 200 species of birdlife is found in this area. In addition, a huge variety of reptiles are also present. More than 50 species of small mammals live in this habitat. Majority of these birds and animals stay in their territory. Farmers farm with mielies, cattle and sheep.</li> <li>The properties 228 farm de Pont subdivisions 5 and 6 are for sale.</li> <li>This land is part of a heritage site (Vredefort Dome).</li> <li>Microscopic organisms, animals and birds live in the environment of Goose Bay and surrounds. In terms of socioeconomics, this environment is for agricultural purposes and not mining.</li> <li>Any activity of mining should not take place.</li> <li>Nature is destroyed. Mining will carry on for 30 years. When winds blow, dust coming from the mines will result in risks on human health. Our children cannot enjoy riding bicycles because of dangerous trucks on the public road.</li> <li>I made a choice by buying land at 228 farm de Pont subdivision 3 to give my family a different kind of life. They have the opportunity to enjoy the</li> </ul>	the roads are noted. Based on the Traffic Impact Assessment, the proposed Pure Source Mine will be accessed by means of an existing farm access road from road S171. A visual investigation of the relevant section of the road S171 was undertaken as part of the traffic assessment. According to the investigation, the road surface of S171 is in a poor condition with multiple potholes. In order to avoid further deterioration of this road, it is recommended that (i) a Roads Maintenance Plan, inclusive of upgrades, be prepared and that (ii) a pavement design specialist be commissioned to investigate the condition of the roadway layers in order to identify any collapsing and deterioration of the roadway layers.  The following mitigation measures have been recommended to ensure road safety:  Construct safe access points/intersections.  Educate employees (temporary and permanent) about road safety.  Enforce strict vehicle speeds.  If a person or animal is injured by traffic activities, an emergency response procedure must be implemented.  Based on the Noise Impact Assessment, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised on-site and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range.  Mitigation measures have been recommended to reduce noise impacts relating to this project. The planned working hours for the proposed Pure Source Mine are as follows:  For mining activities, a 5.5 day work week with a 2 shift system is proposed. Operating hours would be from 06:00 to 18:00. For diamond sorting, a 6 day work week with a 2 shift system, operating 24 hours a day. However, the 24 hour shift for diamond sorting will be reconsidered during the



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			country/farm life and nature. I have also offered my life to build a house and develop my land as an investment. Currently with all the mining activities taking place, the lives of my family have changed. The noise coming from the mines is very loud. We no longer see the animals and birds that lived in this habitat. The windy storms we often experience are terrible. We stay in a cloud of dust and this has an influence on our health.  • The trucks using the road pose a danger to all road users as they drive fast and do not adhere to road rules. My family and I do not feel safe living near the mines.	EIA phase.  The Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment identified the potential loss of habitat for Species of Conservation Concern (SCC) (based on the National Biodiversity Areas Plan) and the loss of areas of high biodiversity (based on the Free State Critical Biodiversity Areas Plan). Further investigations will be made during the EIA phase.  The impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads, there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality impacts. In addition, mitigation measures such as dust suppression have been proposed to minimise dust emission.  Should you have any further concerns or questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Madelein Gersteling	E-mail	08 November 2018	Mrs Gersteling completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  Mining should not take place.  I stay with my husband and daughter on 228 farm de Pont subdivision 5. The deed is in my husband's name.  There are five families staying on the farm de Pont. Some only come on weekends. The Gerstelings and Burgers stay permanently.  Other I&APs who need to be notified are Greenpeace SA and the Department of Environmental Affairs.  The receiving environment comprises crop and livestock farming. When we	Good day,  Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration forms.  Your comments and objection to the above mentioned project are duly noted.  According to the specialist studies undertaken in support of this application, the proposed application area does not overlap with, nor will it impact upon any formally protected area. We are required by the relevant legislation to maintain a 5 km buffer from protected areas. The edge of the crater of the Vredefort Dome, a UNESCO World Heritage Site, is ~8 km to the south-west of the site. As such, the Vredefort Dome will not be impacted upon by the proposed mining activities.  Ambient particulate and gaseous concentrations resulting from mining operations will be assessed in the air quality



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>bought our land it was agricultural land.</li> <li>There is a heritage site within the project surrounds (one of the top heritage sites in the world) – the Vredefort Dome.</li> <li>Wildlife is a huge concern. Many species of wildlife live in their habitat. The land is proclaimed for agricultural purposes and not for mining.</li> <li>The activities that go with mining are problematic – conservation of nature is destroyed. Sand poses a risk to human health on windy days. The trucks on the road destroy the road and pose a danger to all road users.</li> <li>This activity of mining will destroy God's beautiful nature. All wildlife will disappear with time. 30 years is a very long time. I do not feel safe living here anymore and definitely fight a constant battle that mining should not take place in this environment.</li> </ul>	assessment during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of the project, in order to determine their impact on human health.  Your concerns regarding road safety and the poor state of the roads are noted. Based on the Traffic Impact Assessment, the proposed Pure Source Mine will be accessed by means of an existing farm access road from road S171. A visual investigation of the relevant section of the road S171 was undertaken as part of the traffic assessment. According to the investigation, the road surface of S171 is in a poor condition with multiple potholes. In order to avoid further deterioration of this road, it is recommended that (i) a Roads Maintenance Plan, inclusive of upgrades, be prepared and that (ii) a pavement design specialist be commissioned to investigate the condition of the roadway layers in order to identify any collapsing and deterioration of the roadway layers.  The following mitigation measures have been recommended to ensure road safety:  Construct safe access points/intersections.  Educate employees (temporary and permanent) about road safety.  Enforce strict vehicle speeds.  If a person or animal is injured by traffic activities, an emergency response procedure must be implemented.  Based on the Noise Impact Assessment, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised on-site and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range.  Mitigation measures have been recommended to reduce noise impacts relating to this project. The planned working hours for the proposed Pure Source Mine are as follows:  For mining activities, a 5.5 day work week with a 2



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				shift system is proposed. Operating hours would be from 06:00 to 18:00. For diamond sorting, a 6 day work week with a 2 shift system, operating 24 hours a day. However, the 24 hour shift for diamond sorting will be reconsidered during the EIA phase.
				The Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment identified the potential loss of habitat for Species of Conservation Concern (SCC) (based on the National Biodiversity Areas Plan) and the loss of areas of high biodiversity (based on the Free State Critical Biodiversity Areas Plan). Further investigations will be made during the EIA phase.
				The impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads, there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality impacts. In addition, mitigation measures such as dust suppression have been proposed to minimise dust emission.  Should you have any further concerns or questions in this
				regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Inneke Gersteling	E-mail	08 November 2018	Inneke completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:	Good day,
			Mining should not take place.	Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration forms.
			<ul> <li>I am 18 years old and stay with my mom and dad.</li> </ul>	Your comments and objection to the above mentioned project are duly noted.
			There are a number of families with their employees that stay on the land.	According to the specialist studies undertaken in support of this application, the proposed application area does not
			<ul> <li>Another I&amp;AP that needs to be notified in the Department of Environmental Affairs.</li> </ul>	overlap with, nor will it impact upon any formally protected area. We are required by the relevant legislation to maintain a 5 km buffer from protected areas. The edge of the crater of the Vredefort Dome, a UNESCO World Heritage Site, is ~8 km to the south-west of the site. As such, the Vredefort



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>The receiving environment comprises crop and livestock farming as well as horse farming.</li> <li>We stay in a heritage site called the Vredefort Dome.</li> <li>I am very concerned for the wildlife. My dad and I are very involved with the wildlife that is found here.</li> <li>I see less and less wild animals. I do not hear the fish eagles anymore. The noise levels are high and I cannot breathe when the wind blows.</li> <li>I am scared to stay here. I cannot ride my horses if a mine is opening up again. My horses get scared of the trucks passing along the road. In the past few years, my dad had to purchase new tyres because of all the potholes in the road. I</li> </ul>	Dome will not be impacted upon by the proposed mining activities.  Ambient particulate and gaseous concentrations resulting from mining operations will be assessed in the air quality assessment during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of the project, in order to determine their impact on human health.  Your concerns regarding road safety and the poor state of the roads are noted. Based on the Traffic Impact Assessment, the proposed Pure Source Mine will be accessed by means of an existing farm access road from road \$171. A visual investigation of the relevant section of the road \$171 was undertaken as part of the traffic assessment. According to the investigation, the road surface of \$171 is in a poor condition with multiple potholes. In order to avoid further deterioration of this road, it is recommended that (i) a Roads Maintenance Plan, inclusive of upgrades, be prepared and that (ii) a pavement design specialist be commissioned to investigate the condition of the roadway layers in order to identify any collapsing and deterioration of the roadway layers.  The following mitigation measures have been recommended to ensure road safety:  Construct safe access points/intersections.  Educate employees (temporary and permanent) about road safety.  Construct safe access points/intersections.  Educate employees (temporary and permanent) about road safety.  If a person or animal is injured by traffic activities, an emergency response procedure must be implemented.  Based on the Noise Impact Assessment, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised on-site and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				Mitigation measures have been recommended to reduce noise impacts relating to this project. The planned working hours for the proposed Pure Source Mine are as follows:  ✓ For mining activities, a 5.5 day work week with a 2 shift system is proposed. Operating hours would be from 06:00 to 18:00. For diamond sorting, a 6 day work week with a 2 shift system, operating 24 hours a day. However, the 24 hour shift for diamond sorting will be reconsidered during the EIA phase.  The Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment identified the potential loss of habitat for Species of Conservation Concern (SCC) (based on the National Biodiversity Areas Plan) and the loss of areas of high biodiversity (based on the Free State Critical Biodiversity Areas Plan). Further investigations will be made during the EIA phase.
				The impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads, there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality impacts. In addition, mitigation measures such as dust suppression have been proposed to minimise dust emission.  Should you have any further concerns or questions in this
				regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Pierre van Renen			No comment received at this stage.	
Deon Nico Strydom			Contact details could not be sourced. Efforts will be made to solicit contact information during the EIA phase.	
Abrie Hannekom/Hanekom Trust	E-mail	09 October 2018	Good day Zizo,  I am Abrie Hanekom, the representative of the Hanekom Trust. We are totally against any form	Dear Marlene, Thank you for your mail.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			of mining in the area for the following reasons –  1. The miners do not keep their promises and break the law on many occasions.  2. The tar roads are not built to carry heavy vehicles at all.	Your objection and reasons thereof are noted. Responses to your comments are written in red font colour:  1. The miners do not keep their promises and break the law on many occasions  Noted.
			<ul><li>3. The miners do not keep to the specified working hours.</li><li>4. The dust pollution is unbearable and are not controlled.</li></ul>	The tar roads are not build to carry heavy vehicles at all  A traffic impact assessment has been undertaken in support of the Mining Right Application and the findings will be
			<ul><li>5. The trucks blocks the entrances to private property daily.\</li><li>6. The Fauna and Flora of the area are</li></ul>	included in the final Scoping Report that will be made available to the public for review, in due course. In addition, consultation with the Free State Department of Police, Roads and Transport will be undertaken during the EIA
			<ul><li>permanently damaged.</li><li>7. Bird species are dying and leaving the area due to the dust pollution.</li></ul>	phase of the project in order to initiate a long-term road maintenance plan, to ensure the availability of a road network to transport workers and mined product, should the Mining Right be granted by the DMR.
			<ol><li>The Vaal River is also polluted and fish are dying.</li></ol>	The miners do not keep to the specified working hours
			<ul><li>9. The area is not zoned for mining.</li><li>10. The water table is decreasing.</li></ul>	Noted. The Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPR, which is legally binding to the Applicant) that will be compiled for this project, during the EIA phase, will specify
			<ol> <li>The mining are conducted next to a town.</li> </ol>	working hours and days for the operation of the mine.  Interested and Affected Parties have the right to report any areas of non-compliance to the decision- making authority
			<ol> <li>The value of our properties is decreasing and we need to be compensated to recover our losses.</li> </ol>	(the DMR) if the mine does not operate according to the conditions of the EMPR.
			<ol> <li>No rehabilitation is done to the affected areas.</li> </ol>	The dust pollution are unbearable and are not controlled
			KINDLY CONFIRM RECEIPT OF E-MAIL.	The implementation of an effective dust suppression and control plan will be included as a condition in the EMPR.
			Regards AJ Hanekom	The trucks blocks the entrances to private property daily
				The EMPR will recommend that a traffic management plan



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				be established by the Applicant in order to prevent blockages. In addition, a 4 lane access road is proposed as part of the Mining Right application process, in order to manage traffic, should the Mining Right be granted by the DMR.
				The Fauna and Flora of the area are permanently damaged
				Noted.
				Bird species are dying and leaving the area due to the dust pollution
				The implementation of an effective dust suppression and control plan will be included as a condition in the EMPR.
				The Vaal river are also polluted and fish are dying
				Noted. The EMPR will categorically state that no untreated waste water must be pumped into the Vaal River.
				9. The area are not zoned for mining
				Noted. According to the Zoning Certificate for the three affected properties, the area is zoned for agriculture. However, other permitted uses include shops, business premises, dwelling houses, residential buildings, places of worship, places of instruction and farming. Upon granting of the Mining Right, the Applicant will engage with the local Authority and apply for consent to include mining as an additional permitted use.
				10. The water table are decreasing
				A preliminary groundwater has been undertaken as part of the Scoping phase and the findings are included in the Scoping Report. A more detailed groundwater assessment will be conducted during the EIA phase and mitigation measures will be included in the EMPR to be compiled for this project.
				11. The mining are conducted next to a town
				According to the Mine, Health and Safety Act, (Act 29 of



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				1996, as amended) a 100 m buffer zone must be maintained between a mine and any existing infrastructure. This buffer zone has been considered in the proposed mine plan layout.
				The value of our properties are decreasing and we need to be compensated to recover our losses
				An economic impact assessment has been undertaken as part of the Scoping phase and the findings are included in the Scoping Report (including the impact on the property values). A more detailed economic impact assessment will be conducted during the EIA phase and mitigation measures will be included in the EMPR for this project.
				13. No rehabilitation are done to the affected areas
				A Closure application that is currently underway is addressing this.
Abrie Hannekom/Hanekom Trust	E-mail	10 October 2018	Good day,	Dear Abrie,
			Attached please find I&AP registration form.	Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested
			KINDLY ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT OF E-MAIL.	and Affected Party registration form. Your comments are duly noted.
			Regards	I trust the concerns raised in your correspondence were addressed in Zizo's mail sent to you on the 12 <sup>th</sup> October
			AJ Hanekom	2018 (see attached).
			Mr Hanekom completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:	Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
			Owner of Vaal Eden 44 and Portion 7 of Plaas de Pont.	
			Landowner next to mining site.	
			Existing communities within application area: Vaal Eden and Vaal Oewer and Plaas dePont area +/- 1 600 people.	
			Other I&APs who need to be notified:     Holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			river and caravan parks.  Description of receiving environment: Flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life.  Land developments (current and proposed) within the application area: Vaal Eden Township townhouse development, Vaal Eden caravan park and guest house.  Cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds: graveyards and cave in Vaal Oewer area.  Potential biophysical or socioeconomic impacts; Loss or tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property value.  Any measures that should be taken to mitigate the anticipated biophysical and socio-economic impacts: stop mining completely.  Concerns: job losses, closure of business, property values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust and noise pollution.  General comments: NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the mining due to the hundreds of job losses. The water pollution of Vaal Rivers. The mining site is not zoned for mining, but for agriculture.	
Jonathan van Aswegen/Van Aswegen Testamentere Trust			No comment received at this stage.	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Stephen Jacobs			No comment received at this stage.	
P J van Rensburg			No comment received at this stage.	
Johanna Getruida Terblanche/Noord Vrystaat Graan and Vee (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Christiaan Strauss	Public Meeting	24 October 2018	Mr Strauss completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  Interested in the proposed project due to impact on the infrastructure, environment and quality of life.  Water, air and noise pollution, impact on the roads (S171).	Dear Chris,  Thank you for attending the Open Day and for completing the Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) registration form. Your comments are duly noted.  You have been registered as an I&AP and will be kept up to date with any developments regarding this project.  Should you have any questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Ananias Bernardus Buys/Vidimax Investments (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Kim Beverley Muller/Little Swift Investments Four Six Eight (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Petronella Jacoba De Beer/ Encibrite Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Johannes Christiaan de Beer			Contact details could not be sourced. Efforts will be made to solicit contact information during the EIA phase.	
Johan George Wassermann			No comment received at this stage.	
Johannes Ernst Helmbold			No comment received at this stage.	
Leeupoort Trust			Contact details could not be sourced. Efforts will be made to solicit contact information during the EIA phase.	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Luis Miguel De Azevedo Ferreira			No comment received at this stage.	
L D C Family Trust			Contact details could not be sourced. Efforts will be made to solicit contact information during the EIA phase.	
Christian Gouws/ Ilifu Trading 325 CC			No comment received at this stage.	
Arnoldus Stephanus de Beer/Erf 32 Welbedacht (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Louisa Johanna Wolmarans/Erf 33 Welbedacht (Pty Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Louisa Johanna De Beer/Biz Afrika 1646 (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Peter Trevor Norman van Heerden			No comment received at this stage.	
Mohamed Farhad Areff			No comment received at this stage.	
Salmoen Everhardus van Rooyen/Manswario Property (Pty) Ltd			See comments provided by the Environmental Management Group, the representative of Mr Salmoen van Rooyen.	
Gail Burger/Freddie Burger	E-mail	13 October 2018	Mr Burger completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  Existing communities within the application area: Vaal Eden, Vaaloewer and Plaas de Pont area, +/-1 600 people.  Tribal authorities within the application area: township and primary school.  Other I&APs who need to be notified: holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to and caravan parks.	Good day,  Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form.  Please see our responses in red. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  • Are you aware of any communities which exist within the application area? Please provide detail and possible contact details:  Vaal Eden, Vaaloewer and Plaas de Pont area, +/- 1 600 people.  Noted.  • Are you aware of any tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed application? Please



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>Description of the receiving environment: flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life.</li> <li>Land developments (current or proposed) within the application area: Vaal Eden Township, townhouse development, Vaal Eden Caravan Park and guesthouse.</li> <li>Cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds: graveyard, cave in Vaaloewer area.</li> <li>Potential biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts: loss of tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property values.</li> <li>Measures that should be implemented to mitigate the anticipated biophysical and socio-economic impacts: stop mining completely.</li> <li>Concerns: job losses, closure of businesses, property values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust and noise pollution.</li> <li>General comments: NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the mining due to hundreds of job losses. Water pollution of the Vaal River. The mining site is not zoned for mining, but agriculture.</li> </ul>	provide detail and possible contact details.  Township and primary school.  Noted.  Are you aware of any other I&APs who need to be notified? Please provide detail and possible contact details.  Holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to and caravan parks.  Noted.  Please can you provide us with a description of the receiving environment.  Flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life.  Noted.  Are you aware of any land developments (current or proposed) within the application area that may be relevant to the proposed mining operation?  Vaal Eden Township, townhouse development, Vaal Eden Township, townhouse development, Vaal Eden Caravan Park and guesthouse.  Noted.  Please describe any cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds, please provide detail?  Graveyard, cave in Vaaloewer area.  Noted.  Please describe any biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts that you believe should be considered during the study.  Loss of tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property values.  According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks. The envisaged end land use is to develop the farm portions as an eco-estate with residential and hospitality facilities on the banks of the Vaal River.
				According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area.  Nonetheless, loss of employment due to the mining operations will be assessed in the Socio-Economic Impact Assessment during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of this project.
				In order to assess the potential impacts on existing property values, the property context surrounding the site was first considered by the economic specialist. Secondly, the results of the other specialist studies were scrutinised for information on impacts that could lead to welfare changes reflected in property value effects. The key potential sources of negative impacts on property values are visual, air quality, noise and biodiversity impacts. The Economic Impact Assessment states that property values in any given area are significantly driven by demand for housing, which in turn, is directly linked to economic opportunities and jobs in the area. The project therefore has the potential to increase demand and associated values for housing and property. The mitigation
				measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would reduce impacts on property values.  Please describe any measures you believe should be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid, or



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				remedy the anticipated biophysical and socio- economic impacts of the proposed activity.  Stop mining completely. Your suggestion is noted.  Do you have any specific concerns, comments or objections to the proposed project, if so could you please provide us with information?  Job losses, closure of businesses, property values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust and noise pollution. Your concerns are duly noted. According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area. Furthermore, the project will contribute to local business as it will result in an increased potential for business-related visitors who will require accommodation in local guest houses.
				It is anticipated that the proposed mining development would add a significant number of heavy vehicle trips onto the relevant roads network, particularly road S171, which is currently in a poor state. It is understood that the additional anticipated heavy vehicle trips would result in further deterioration of this road. It is therefore recommended to collaborate with the relevant roads authority, other developments in the area and other property owners in order to initiate a long-term roads maintenance plan.
				The impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads, there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality as well as noise impacts. In addition, mitigation



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				measures such as (i) limiting disturbed areas and (ii) effective dust suppression have been proposed to minimise dust. Additional mitigation measures will be recommended in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) during the EIA Phase of this project.
				According to the noise baseline assessment for this project, noise impacts are expected to be slightly more notable to the south of the project activities. Furthermore, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised onsite and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range. Mitigation measures were recommended to reduce noise impacts.
				Kindly refer to point 7 for our response on property values.  • General comments:  NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the mining due to hundreds of job losses. Water pollution of the Vaal River. The mining site is not zoned for mining, but agriculture.  Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. In addition, the EMPR will categorically
				state that no untreated waste water must be pumped into the Vaal River. The client will initiate the process of applying for consent to include mining as an additional permitted land use on the three properties, in the event that the Mining Right is granted by the DMR.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response		
Vela Mngwengwe/ Republic of South Africa /Department of Rural Development and Land Reform			No comment received at this stage.			
Merlin Trust			Contact details could not be sourced. Efforts will be made to solicit contact information during the EIA phase.			
Local Municipality – Ngwathe Loc	al Municipality					
Executive Mayor - Joey Mochela			No comment received at this stage.			
Municipal Manager - Bruce William Kannemeyer			No comment received at this stage.			
Speaker - Mopedi Neheng			No comment received at this stage.			
Ward 7 Councillor - Gobidolo Mafika			No comment received at this stage.			
District Municipality – Fezile Dabi	District Municipal	ity				
Executive Mayor - Oumix Oliphant			No comment received at this stage.			
Municipal Manager – L M Molibeli			No comment received at this stage.			
Local Municipality – Emfuleni Loc	Local Municipality – Emfuleni Local Municipality					
Executive Mayor - Jacob Khawe			No comment received at this stage.			
Municipal Manager – D O Nkoane			No comment received at this stage.			
Speaker - Maipato Tsokolibane			No comment received at this stage.			
Ward 25 Councillor – B E Ntsele			No comment received at this stage.			



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response		
District Municipality – Sedibeng District Municipality						
Executive Mayor - Busisiwe Modisakeng			No comment received at this stage.			
Municipal Manager - Stanley Khanyile			No comment received at this stage.			
Local Municipality – JB Marks Loc	cal Municipality					
Executive Mayor - Kgotso Khumalo			No comment received at this stage.			
Municipal Manager - Blaai Mokgethi			No comment received at this stage.			
Speaker - Barei Segotso			No comment received at this stage.			
Ward 2 Councillor			No comment received at this stage.			
District Municipality - Dr Kenneth	Kaunda District N	<b>Municipality</b>				
Executive Mayor - Barei Elizabeth Mosiane-Segotso			No comment received at this stage.			
Municipal Manager – M I Matthews			No comment received at this stage.			
Organs of State (Free State Provin	ice)					
Free State Department of Economic Development, Tourism, Environmental Affairs and Small Business			No comment received at this stage.			
Free State Department of Agriculture, Rural Development, Land and Environmental Affairs			No comment received at this stage.			
Free State Department of Rural Development and Land Reform	Telephone/ E-mail	09 October 2018	Requested the following information on the Pure Source Mine project: farm name, farm number,	Good day Vivian  Following our telephonic conversation, below is the		



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			the magisterial districts and town it is situated in. Provided her e-mail address.	information that you have requested.  The project is based on the farm Woodlands 407 which falls under the Parys Magisterial District, within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality. The project area is located approximately 15 km northwest of Sasolburg and 21 km north east from the town of Parys.  I have attached the Background Information Documents for your convenience.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Free State Department of Rural Development and Land Reform	E-mail	10 October 2018 (3:15 PM)	Good afternoon  Could you please provide our office with Deeds web(Copy) if you have, because this information it is not relevant for us to assist/respond to your enquiry.  Please be specific which farm you want our office to assist with. e.g:  1. Farm name/Portion number/s or Remaining Extent.  2. District and Local Municipality "WHERE'S SITUATED (TOWN NAME) IN THE FREE STATE PROVINCE"? Because it not easy for us to search your enquiry on our database if the information it is not clear.  Regards  Vivian Plice	Good day Vivian  The farm under discussion is Woodlands 407 (Portions 0(RE), 1(RE) and 3). I have attached the title deeds.  The farm is not in a town however it is located approximately 15 km northwest of Sasolburg and 21 km north east from the town of Parys  It is situated in the Parys Magisterial District which falls under the Ngwathe Local Municipality, within the Fezile Ngwathe District Municipality.  Thank you.
Free State Department of Rural Development and Land Reform	E-mail	10 October 2018 (4:17 PM)	Thank you, will attend to it.  Kind regards  Vivian Police	This correspondence is acknowledged.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Free State Department of Rural	E-mail	11 October 2018	Good afternoon	Good morning Vivian
Development and Land Reform			Kindly find the attached response letter as requested.	Thank you for your assistance.
			Warmest regards	
			Vivian Police	
			Dear Ms/Mr NA Ramaru/ M Mmola	
			Land claims enquiry:	
			The farm Woodlands 407, District Parys, Province Free State.	
			Portion 0 Remaining Extent of the farm Woodlands 407, District Parys, Province Free State.	
		Portion 0 Remaining Extent of the farm Woodlands 407, District Parys, Province Free State.		
			Portion 3 of the farm Woodlands 407,     District Parys, Province Free State.	
			We refer to your letter sent on the 08 and 10 October 2018.	
		We confirm that as at the date of this letter no land claims appear on our database in respect of the property. This includes the database for claims lodged by 31 December 1998; and those lodged between 1 July 2014 and 27July 2016 in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Amendment Act, 2014.		
			Whilst the Commission takes reasonable care to ensure the accuracy of the information it provides, there are various factors that are beyond the Commissioner's control, particularly related to claims that have been lodged but not yet been gazette such as:	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Some Claimants referred to properties they claim dispossession of rights in land against using historical property descriptions which may not match the current property description; and	
			<ol> <li>Some Claimants provided the geographic descriptions of the land they claim without mentioning the particular actual property description they claim dispossession of rights in land against.</li> </ol>	
			The Commission therefore does not accept any liability whatsoever if through the process of further investigation of claims it is found that there is in fact a land claim in respect of the above property.	
			If you are aware of any change in the description of the above property after 19 June 1913 kindly supply us with such description so as to enable us to further search.	
Free State Department of Rural Development and Land Reform	Telephone and E-mail	05 November 2018 (01:13PM)	Telephoned requesting title deeds for the farm Woodlands 407.	Dear Lefa, I trust this mail find you well As per telecom, please find herewith attached requested
				documents.
Free State Department of Rural	E-mail	06 November 2018	Good Day	Good day,
Development and Land Reform		(3:27PM)	Kindly receive the attached response letter in	Thank you for your correspondence.
			respect of the Monte Cristo.	Your comment that no land claims appear on your database
			We appreciate your cooperation and patience.	in respect of the affected property is well noted.
			Dear Ms Z Siwendu	
			LAND CLAIMS ENQUIRY:	
			REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM WOODLANDS 407, DISTRICT	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			PARYS, PROVINCE FREE STATE.  2. REMAINDER OF PORTION 01 OF THE FARM WOODLANDS 407, DISTRICT PARYS, PROVINCE FREE STATE.  3. PORTION 03 OF THE FARM WOODLANDS 407, DISTRICT PARYS, PROVINCE FREE STATE	
			PARYS, PROVINCE FREE STATE.  We refer to your enquiry received on the 05 October 2018.  We confirm that as at the date of this letter no land claims appear on our database in respect of the Property. This includes the database for claims lodged by 31 December 1998; and those lodged between 1 July 2014 and 27 July 2016 in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Amendment Act, 2014.  Whilst the Commission takes reasonable care to ensure the accuracy of the information it provides, there are various factors that are beyond the Commission's control, particularly relating to claims that have lodged but not yet been gazetted such as:  1. Some Claimants referred to properties they claim dispossession of rights in land against using historical property descriptions which may not match the current property description; and  2. Some Claimants provided the geographic descriptions of the land they claim without mentioning the particular actual property description they claim dispossession of rights in land against.  The Commission therefore does not accept any	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			liability whatsoever if through the process of further investigation of claims it is found that there is in fact a land claim in respect of the above property.	
			If you are aware of any change in the description of the above property after 19 June 1913 kindly supply us with such description so as to enable us to do a further search.	
Free State Department of Mineral	E-mail	07 September 2018	Good day	Dear Derrick,
Resources			Kindly find the attached section 10 notice of file	Thank you very much for the Section 10 notice.
			reference No: 10048 MR Monte Cristo	May you enjoy the rest of your day and the weekend ahead?
			Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd	
			Regard	
			Derrick Gumede	
			NOTIFICATION OF ACCEPTANCE OF AN	
			APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT IN	
			TERMS OF SECTION 22 OF THE MINERAL	
			AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES	
			DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (28 OF 2002) (AS	
			AMENDED) TO MINE FOR SILICA SAND	
			(SILICA), SILICA SAND (GENERAL),	
			AGGREGATE AND DIAMONDS (ALLUVIAL), IN RESPECT OF THE REMAINING EXTENT,	
			REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 1 AND	
			PORTION 3 OF THE FARM WOODLANDS 407.	
			SITUATED IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT	
			OF PARYS BY MONTE CRISTO COMMERCIAL	
			PARK (PTY) LTD	
			In accordance with Section 10 of the above	
			mentioned Act, the Regional Manager of this	
			Region must within 14 (fourteen) days after	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
		_	accepting any application referred to above, in	_
			the prescribed manner:	
			(a) Make known that any of the said	
			applications have been received; and	
			(b) Call upon interested and affected	
			persons to submit their comments	
			regarding any of the relevant	
			applications within 30 (thirty) days	
			from the date of notice.	
			Regulation 3(2) of the said Act provides that the	
			notice referred to in the preceding paragraph,	
			must be placed on a notice board at the office of	
			the Regional Manager that is accessible to the	
			public. Regulation 3(3) of the Act provides that in	
			addition to the notice referred to in the preceding	
			paragraph, the Regional Manager must also	
			make known the application by-	
			(i) Publication in the applicable	
			Provincial Gazette;	
			(ii) Notice in the Magistrate Court in the	
			Magisterial District applicable to the	
			land in question; or	
			(iii) Advertisement in a local or national	
			newspaper, circulating in the area	
			where the land on which the	
			application relates, is situated.	
			I am of the opinion that option (ii) above could be	
			a practical one and take liberty to request your	
			permission if the following arrangement is made	
			namely:	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			(a) The completed notice is placed on	
			your notice board; and	
			(b) (b) You or any of your authorized staff	
			members complete the return	
			confirmation attached hereto	
			confirming that a notice has indeed	
			been placed on your notice board on a	
			specific date and send it to this	
			directorate through the designated	
			email address, please.	
			Your response to the aforesaid is urgently being	
			awaited and an early reply will be appreciated,	
			please.	
			Your co-operation will be much appreciated.	
			File ref: FS 30/5/1/2/2/10048 MR	
			NOTICE IN TERMS SECTION 10 OF THE	
			MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES	
			DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (ACT 28 OF 2002)	
			(AS AMENDED) [HEREINAFTER REFERRED	
			TO AS THE MPRDA] OF AN ACCEPTANCE OF	
			MINING RIGHT APPLICATION	
			NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN THAT	
			AN APPLICATION FOR A MINING	
			RIGHT HAS BEEN RECEIVED IN	
			TERMS OF SECTION 22(2) OF THE	
			MPRDA FROM MONTE CRISTO	
			COMMERCIAL PARK (PTY) LTD IN	
			TERMS OF WHICH THE APPLICANT	
			INTENDS TO MINE SILICA SAND	
			(SILICA), SILICA SAND (GENERAL),	



I&AP	Method	Date		Issue	Response
				AGGREGATE AND DIAMONDS	
				(ALLUVIAL) IN RESPECT OF THE	
				REMAINING EXTENT, REMAINING	
				EXTENT OF PORTION 1 AND	
				PORTION 3 OF THE FARM	
				WOODLANDS 407 SITUATED IN	
				THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF	
				PARYS, FREE STATE PROVINCE.	
			2.	TAKE NOTICE THAT THE	
				APPLICATION HAS BEEN	
				ACCEPTED BY THE FREE STATE	
				REGIONAL MANAGER: MINERAL	
				REGULATION ON 28 AUGUST 2018.	
			3.	PLEASE NOTE FURTHER THAT ALL	
				INTERESTED AND AFFECTED	
				PERSONS ARE IN TERMS OF	
				SECTION 10(b) OF THE ACT	
				CALLED UPON/INVITED TO SUBMIT	
				IN WRITING THEIR COMMENTS IN	
				RELATION TO THE ACCEPTED	
				APPLICATION TO THE OFFICE OF	
				THE REGIONAL MANAGER: FREE	
				STATE REGION ON OR BEFORE 11	
				OCTOBER 2017.	
			4.	PLEASE TAKE FURTHER NOTICE	
				THAT ANY PERSON WHO OBJECTS	
				TO THE GRANTING OF THE	
				ACCEPTED MINING RIGHT MUST	
				REFER SUCH OBJECTIONS IN	
				WRITING TO THE OFFICE OF THE	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			REGIONAL MANAGER: FREE STATE REGION AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS QUOTE THE ABOVE INDICATED FILE REFERENCE NUMBER ON OR BEFORE 11 OCTOBER 2017.  5. PLEASE TAKE FURTHER NOTICE THAT THIS NOTICE WILL LAPSE ON 11 OCTOBER 2017.  THUS DONE AND SIGNED AT WELKOM ON 28 <sup>TH</sup> DAY OF AUGUST 2017.	
Free State Department of Agriculture and Rural Development			No comment received at this stage.	
Free State Department of Human Settlements			No comment received at this stage.	
Free State Department of Cooperative Governance, Traditional Affairs and Human Settlements			No comment received at this stage.	
Free State Department of Police, Roads and Transport	E-mail	29 October 2018	Good day  Please find attached hereto a copy of this Department's letter dated 29 October 2018 pertaining to the above-mentioned matter for your attention.  Dear Sir/Madam  APPLICATION FOR THE PROPOSED MINING OF SAND, AGGREGATE/GRAVEL AND ALLUVIAL DIAMONDS: REMAINDER OF WOODLANDS 407, SUBDIVISION 1 OF WOODLANDS 407 AND SUBDIVISION 3 OF WOODLANDS 407	Good morning, This correspondence bears reference to your letter dated 29 <sup>th</sup> October 2018.  It is duly noted that the Free State Department of Police, Roads and Transport has three borrow pits on Subdivision 4 of Woodlands 407, adjacent to the proposed application area. It is also noted that the Department objects to the proposed mining activities, should the activities take place on the above mentioned property.  Should you have any concerns in this regards, please do not hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Your fax dated 05 October 2018     pertaining to the above-mentioned     matter, with DMR reference number     FS30/5/1/2/2/10048EM, refers.	
			2. This Department takes note of the above-mentioned proposed mining activities that will take place on the Remainder of the farm Woodlands 407, Subdivision 1 of Woodlands 407 and Subdivision 3 of Woodlands 407. Your attention is nevertheless brought thereto that this Department has three borrow pits on Subdivision 4 of Woodlands 407. The numbers of these borrow pits are:	
			2.1. 203/2/181/170	
			2.2. 203/2/182/171	
			2.3. 203/2/183/172	
			3. This Department reserved these borrow pits in terms of the provisions of section 17(2) of the Free State Roads Ordinance, 1968 (Ordinance no.4 of 1968), as amended. The material from these borrow pits are utilised by the Department for road building or road rehabilitation purposes. Usable material for such purposes are limited in the province.	
			4. In view of the existing departmental borrow pits on Subdivision 4 of Woodlands 407, this Department has to object should any proposed mining activities for the above-mentioned mining project take place on this property.  5. Any enquiries pertaining to this matter	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			can be directed to Me. Molahloe at telephone no. 051- 409 8589 or e- mail: molahloem@freetrans.gov.za.	
Free State Department of Public Works			No comment received at this stage.	
Free State Department of Water and Sanitation	E-mail	19 September 2018	Good day Zizo, Hope this mail finds you well.  This email serves to register the Department of Water and Sanitation as an interested and affected party for this project. The Department is interested in water (surface and groundwater) and waste management. Kindly send further communication regarding the project to the address below.  Department of Water and Sanitation PO Box 528 BLOEMFONTEIN 9300 For attention: Mr Willem Grobler	Good day, Thank you for your mail. You have been registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will be kept up to date of any developments regarding this project such as:  • Availability of the draft and final Scoping Report  • Availability of the draft and final Environmental Impact Report  • All public meetings that will be held during the course of the Environmental Impact Assessment process  • Outcome of the application As requested, all communication regarding this project will be sent to the specified address.
Organs of State (Gauteng Province	e)			
Gauteng Department of Economic Development			No comment received at this stage.	
Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development			No comment received at this stage.	
Gauteng Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs			No comment received at this stage.	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response			
Gauteng Department of Human Settlements			No comment received at this stage.				
Gauteng Department of Roads and Transport			No comment received at this stage.				
Organs of State (North West Provi	Organs of State (North West Province)						
North West Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism			No comment received at this stage.				
North West Department of Rural, Environmental and Agricultural Development			No comment received at this stage.				
North West Department of Water and Sanitation			No comment received at this stage.				
North West Department of Rural Development and Land Reform	E-mail	06 September 2018	Kindly find the attached.  LAND CLAIM QUERY: REMAINING EXTENT OF THE FARM WOODLANDS 407, REMAINING REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 1 OF THE FARM WOODLANDS 407 AND PORTION 3 OF THE FARM WOODLANDS 407  I acknowledge receipt of your letter dated the 05 September 2018 regarding the above mentioned matter.  Kindly note that a formal response could be expected from our office within the next 7 (seven) working days.  Should you however require any additional information, you can contact Mrs Montwedi at the above mentioned contact details.	This correspondence is acknowledged.			
North West Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport			No comment received at this stage.				



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
North West Department of Agriculture			No comment received at this stage.	
Northwest Provincial Heritage Resources Authority (NWPHRA)			No comment received at this stage.	
North West Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries			No comment received at this stage.	
North West Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs			No comment received at this stage.	
North West Parks Board			No comment received at this stage.	
Organs of State (National)				
South African Water Research Commission			No comment received at this stage.	
South African Heritage Resources Agency	Letter	08 November 2018	Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd (hereafter referred to as Monte Cristo, the Applicant) is proposing to establish an opencast mine which will involve the development of open pits and associated mine infrastructure. The project will be known as Pure Source Mine. Commodities to be mined include sand, aggregate/gravel and diamonds (alluvial). The application area borders the Vaal River and covers an aerial extent of 858.5825 hectares (ha). However, the overall surface area to be disturbed is only approximately 363.5 ha. The application area extends over three farm portions, namely (i) Remaining extent (Re), (ii) Remainder of Portion 1 and (iii) Portion 3 of the farm Woodlands 407, and is situated in the Free State Province of South Africa.  The proposed project entails the establishment of an opencast mine including the development of open pits and associated mining infrastructure	This correspondence was noted by Shango Solutions.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			situated on the Remaining extent (Re), Remainder of Portion 1 and Portion 3 of the farm Woodlands 407 in the Free State Province. The overall surface area to be disturbed will be approximately 363.5 ha. No documents were submitted with the application.	
			In terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, no 25 of 1999, heritage resources, including archaeological or palaeontological sites over 100 years, graves older than 60 years, structures older than 60 years are protected. They may not be disturbed without a permit from the relevant heritage resources authority. Therefore, it is incumbent on the developer to ensure that a Heritage Impact Assessment conducted by a qualified archaeologist is done prior to any invasive activities. This must include the archaeological component (Phase 1) and any other applicable heritage components.	
			The Phase 1 Impact Assessment Report will identify the archaeological sites and assess their significance. It should also make recommendations (as indicated in section 38) about the process to be followed. For example, there may need to be a mitigation phase (Phase 2) where the specialist will collect or excavate material and date the site. At the end of the process the heritage authority may give permission for destruction of the sites.	
			The PalaeoSensitivity Map on SAHRIS (http://www.sahra.org.za/sahris/map/palaeo) indicates moderate, high and very high palaeontological sensitivities in the proposed area. Therefore, the SAHRA APM Unit requires a field-based Palaeontological Impact Assessment conducted by a qualified palaeontologist to be submitted to the application prior to any invasive activities.	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			If the property is very small or disturbed and there is no significant site the heritage specialist may choose to send a letter to the heritage authority to indicate that there is no necessity for any further assessment.	
			Any other heritage resources that may be impacted such as built structures over 60 years old, sites of cultural significance associated with oral histories, burial grounds and graves, graves of victims of conflict, and cultural landscapes or viewscapes must also be assessed.	
			Should you have any further queries, please contact the designated official using the case number quoted above in the case header.	
National Department of Rural Development and Land Reform			No comment received at this stage.	
National Department of Mineral Resources			No comment received at this stage.	
National Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries			No comment received at this stage.	
National Department of Environmental Affairs			No comment received at this stage.	
The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research -CSIR			No comment received at this stage.	
South African National Roads Agency - SANRAL			No comment received at this stage.	
Eskom	E-mail	12 September 2018	Good day Zizo  PRE-NOTIFICATION REGARDING AN INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION APPLICATION AND A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION ON THE FARM WOODLANDS 407 WITHIN THE PARYS MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT IN THE FREE STATE	This correspondence is acknowledged.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
_			PROVINCE OF SOUTH AFRICA	
			I hope this message finds you well it's been long since the last time we worked together.	
			I would like to be register as an I&AP in the abovementioned EIA & WULA processes.	
			Thanking you in advance.	
Eskom	E-mail	08 October 2018	Please find attached general requirements for works at or near Eskom infrastructure. Please send me KMZ files of the affected properties and possible layouts.	Good day,  Please find attached the KMZ file of the affected properties and plans showing the three possible layouts.
			Kind regards	If you have further requests in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
			John Geeringh (Pr Sci Nat)	
			Eskom requirements for work in or near Eskom servitudes.	
			Eskom's rights and services must be acknowledged and respected at all times.	
			Eskom shall at all times retain     unobstructed access to and egress     from its servitudes.	
			Eskom's consent does not relieve the developer from obtaining the necessary statutory, land owner or municipal approvals.	
			Any cost incurred by Eskom as a result of non-compliance to any relevant environmental legislation will be charged to the developer.	
			If Eskom has to incur any expenditure in order to comply with statutory clearances or other regulations as a result of the developer's activities or because of the presence of his	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			equipment or installation within the servitude restriction area, the developer shall pay such costs to Eskom on demand.	
			6. The use of explosives of any type within 500 metres of Eskom's services shall only occur with Eskom's previous written permission. If such permission is granted the developer must give at least fourteen working days prior notice of the commencement of blasting. This allows time for arrangements to be made for supervision and/or precautionary instructions to be issued in terms of the blasting process. It is advisable to make application separately in this regard.	
			7. Changes in ground level may not infringe statutory ground to conductor clearances or statutory visibility clearances. After any changes in ground level, the surface shall be rehabilitated and stabilised so as to prevent erosion. The measures taken shall be to Eskom's satisfaction.	
			8. Eskom shall not be liable for the death of or injury to any person or for the loss of or damage to any property whether as a result of the encroachment or of the use of the servitude area by the developer, his/her agent, contractors, employees, successors in title, and assignees. The developer indemnifies Eskom against loss, claims or damages including claims pertaining to consequential damages by third parties and whether	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			as a result of damage to or interruption of or interference with Eskom's services or apparatus or otherwise. Eskom will not be held responsible for damage to the developer's equipment.	
			9. No mechanical equipment, including mechanical excavators or high lifting machinery, shall be used in the vicinity of Eskom's apparatus and/or services, without prior written permission having been granted by Eskom. If such permission is granted the developer must give at least seven working days' notice prior to the commencement of work. This allows time for arrangements to be made for supervision and/or precautionary instructions to be issued by the relevant Eskom Manager	
			Note: Where and electrical outage is required, at least fourteen work days are required to arrange it.	
			10. Eskom's rights and duties in the servitude shall be accepted as having prior right at all times and shall not be obstructed or interfered with.	
			11. Under no circumstances shall rubble, earth or other material be dumped within the servitude restriction area. The developer shall maintain the area concerned to Eskom's satisfaction. The developer shall be liable to Eskom for the cost of any remedial action which has to be carried out by Eskom.	
			The clearances between Eskom's live electrical equipment and the proposed construction work shall be observed	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			as stipulated by Regulation 15 of the Electrical Machinery Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993).	
			Equipment shall be regarded electrically live and therefore dangerous at all times.	
			14. In spite of the restrictions stipulated by Regulation 15 of the Electrical Machinery Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), as an additional safety precaution, Eskom will not approve the erection of houses, or structures occupied or frequented by human beings, under the power lines or within the servitude restriction area.	
			15. Eskom may stipulate any additional requirements to highlight any possible exposure to Customers or Public to coming into contact or be exposed to any dangers of Eskom plant.	
			It is required of the developer to familiarise himself with all safety hazards related to Electrical plant.	
			17. Any third party servitudes encroaching on Eskom servitudes shall be registered against Eskom's title deed at the developer's own cost. If such a servitude is brought into being, its existence should be endorsed on the Eskom servitude deed concerned, while the third party's servitude deed must also include the rights of the affected Eskom servitude.	
			John Geeringh (Pr Sci Nat)	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Senior Consultant Environmental Management	
			Eskom GC: Land Development	
Transnet	E-mail	09 October 2018	Good day Colleagues	Good morning,
			Our Ref: LS.BFX.25_1_33	Thank you for your mail.
			Please be informed that this application will not impact Transnet as the area of interest lies approximately 20 km from Transnet Land. See	Your comment that Transnet will not be affected by the proposed project is well noted.
			below;	May you have a lovely day further.
			2006) Coogle Earth	
Other Affected Parties				
BirdLife SA			No comment received at this stage.	
Federation for a Sustainable	E-mail	05 September 2018	Dear Zizo	Dear Mariette,
Environment			I thank you for the notification	Thank you for your mail.
			Please register the Federation for a Sustainable Environment as an interested and affected party.  Kindly supply us with electronic copies of the documents, pending their release. In the interim, kindly provide us with an electronic copy of the	We haven't applied for the Water Use License at this stage. We only had a pre-application meeting with the Department of Water and Sanitation. You will be provided with a copy of the Water Use License Application after we have lodged the application.
			WULA in order for us to comment in a meaningful and intelligent manner. WULAs are public documents.	If you have any further queries in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			If however, you are not agreeable to provide us with a copy of the WULA, please inform us timeously in order for us to request it from the DWS in terms of the provisions of the DWS' PAIA manual.	
			In this regard, we refer to the Department of Water and Sanitation's PAIA Manual. The WULAs are included amongst the class of records that are automatically available from the Department in terms of section 15 of PAIA. There is accordingly no need for the submission of a PAIA request in terms of section 18(1). Here is a screenshot of the relevant page from	
			the PAIA Manual for ease of reference:    Total State   State	
Federation for a Sustainable Environment	E-mail	06 September 2018	Noted, with thanks!	This was acknowledged by Shango Solutions.
Federation for a Sustainable Environment	E-mail	14 October 2018	Dear Zizo,  Since I was copied on the correspondence, permit me please to refer to the abovementioned application and to reply as follows:  I write on behalf of the Federation for a Sustainable Environment, a registered I&AP.  I now refer to the abovementioned notification. On the 6 <sup>th</sup> of September 2018, you responded to	Dear Mariette, Thank you for your mail. As stated in Zizo's previous mail to, we haven't applied for the Water Use License at this stage. There are outstanding studies that are required for inclusion in the Water Use License Application. The Client is in the process of undertaking these studies. We will furnish you with a copy of the IWUL Application upon its availability during the EIA



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			our request for a copy of the Water Use License Application as follows: "We haven't applied for the Water Use License at this stage. We only had a pre-application meeting with the Department of Water and Sanitation."  (Subjoined hereunder for your convenience.)	phase.  Assessments on fauna, flora and hydrology will not be compromised. The specialists are well aware that these must be conducted over a full cycle and the studies will be conducted on scientifically and ecologically sound principles.
			However, from the above notification, we now infer that you have applied, on behalf of your client, for an IWUL. Kindly supply us with a copy of the Application.	Should you have any further concerns in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
			With reference to your response to Mr Aboud: You responded that you – on behalf of your client – have to "meet deadlines" hence your non-negotiable response to Mr Aboud regarding his request for a meeting at a time convenient for IAPs.	
			Permit us please to raise the following concern in this regard. (We kindly request that you include our comments and your responses in the Comments and Response Report.)	
			While we understand your eagerness to meet deadlines, the accelerated EIA may compromise the assessment of flora and fauna and biodiversity within the geographical area of influence. The influence of seasonality on detection of flora and fauna and evaluation of biodiversity is well recognised worldwide. For example, within the Grassland Biome, most plant species and smaller fauna experience seasonal	
			dormancy, whereas some avian species are migratory. At worst, if not conducted in appropriate seasons and for biologically relevant time periods, the EIA could under represent biodiversity by almost 95%. Assessment of hydrology requires a full hydrological cycle to encompass and assess ecosystem goods and services.	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			We therefore appeal to the decision makers not to grant an EA unless you, as the EAP, conduct an EIA on scientifically and ecologically sound principles, as mentioned above.	
Federation for a Sustainable Environment	E-mail	16 October 2018	Dear Zizo  The FSE, a key stakeholder in this application, will not be in the position to participate in the meeting on the 24 <sup>th</sup> . We kindly request a focus group meeting with you as the EAP and the Applicant on the 28 <sup>th</sup> of October 2018 (Monday) at our offices in Fourways, Sandton.	This was noted by Shango Solutions. Ms Liefferink was sent notification informing her that an additional public consultation has been scheduled for the Saturday the 10 <sup>th</sup> October 2018.
Federation for a Sustainable Environment	E-mail	18 October 2018	Dear Zizo  I thank you for the notification, which I, on behalf of the Federation for a Sustainable Environment – a registered interested and affected party – accept.  We await your future notification regarding the venue.  Best Regards  Mariette Liefferink	This correspondence is acknowledged.
Federation for a Sustainable Environment	E-mail	22 October 2018	Dear Zizo,  I write on behalf of the Federation for a Sustainable Environment.  We kindly request clarification regarding the following perceived anomaly:  In terms of the Draft Scoping Report for Pure Source Mine (DMR REFERENCE NUMBERS: FS 30/5/1/2/2/1/10048 MR; FS 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/10048 EM) we are advised that "it is important that Interested and Affected Parties are provided with an opportunity to review and comment on the Scoping Report, thereby contributing to the Scoping process and	Dear Mariette, Thank you for your correspondence.  Oral comments of I&APs to be submitted during the upcoming consultation event on the 10 <sup>th</sup> November 2018 and all written comments received from I&APs prior to the finalisation of the Final Scoping Report will be incorporated in the Issues and Response Report (an appendix to the Final Scoping Report,) which will be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources.  Kindly be advised that the Applicant is in the process of applying for a Closure Certificate over the Mining Permit areas.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
TOTAL	Wethou	Date	assisting in identifying any additional risks or impacts that may be experienced. As such, a public consultation is being undertaken for this project and results will be documented in the Final Scoping Report. This report will be made available to Interested and Affected Parties for review and comment for a period of 30 days ending on the 9th November 2018."  (Emphasis added.)  A public participation meeting, in terms of the subjoined correspondence, is scheduled for the 10 <sup>th</sup> of November, 2018. Since the time period for review and comment prescribes, according to the abovementioned notification, on the 9th of November, 2018, kindly advise whether the oral comments of IAPs, submitted during the public participation meeting on the 10th of November, 2018 and the written comments, which the public participation meeting may solicit and which may be submitted after the public participation	Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
			meeting, will be incorporated in the Comments and Response Report which will be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources.	
			Furthermore, it is our understanding that the following has relevance:	
			In terms of the attached Pre-Directive of the Department of Mineral Resources, dated the 14 <sup>th</sup> of September, 2018, the Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd (wholly owned by the Van Wyk Land Development Corporation (Pty) Ltd "VLDC" Group) failed to - in terms of section 43(4) of the MPRDA - apply for a closure certificate within the prescribed 180 days of the lapsing of its mining permit.	
			The same above-mentioned "VLDC" Group applied for a new Mining Right on the 24 <sup>th</sup> of August 2018 as well as an Environmental	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Authorisation and has submitted its Draft Scoping Report for public comment.	
			According to the DMR's Pre-Directive, the owner, namely the VLDC Group, furthermore contravened the Environmental Authorisation by failing to:	
			Submit a monitoring and performance assessment / environmental audit report to the Office of the DMR.	
			Conduct concurrent rehabilitation. Please see the subjoined authentic photographic evidence in substantiation.	
			In terms of section 23(g) of the MPRDA "the Minister must grant a mining right if the applicant is not in contravention of any provision of this Act". By analogous reasoning, the Minister must not grant a mining right if the applicant is in contravention of any provision of the Act. Since	
			the owner of Pure Source Mine is the same owner of Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd., we are of the considered opinion that the above-mentioned contraventions by the owner ought to influence the decision by the DMR, that is, not to grant an environmental authorisation.	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Federation for a Sustainable Environment	E-mail	23 October 2018	Dear Zizo  We once more write on behalf of the Federation for a Sustainable Environment. We apologise for our fragmented responses.  In our perusal of the Visual Assessment (Appendix F6) of the above Application, we noticed that the Consultant failed to assess the economic value of the loss of sense.	Dear Mariette, Thank you for your mail. We would like to provide comments aiming at addressing the following issues (written in bold) raised in your correspondence:  Economic value of sense of place The economic report (Appendix F16) has considered sense
			It is part of our law that the potential impact of a development on the sense of place of an area must be considered. In the case of Director: Mineral Development Gauteng Region and another v. Save the Vaal Environment and others 1999 (2) SA 709 (SCA) at 715C, the Supreme Court of Appeals with regard to a proposed mine on a wetland next to the Vaal river, identified as an environmental concern the	of place to the extent that it is relevant in assessing potential impacts on property values and tourism. There is no impact category called "economic value of the loss of sense of place" or something similar. The assessment of impacts on property values and tourism is highly reliant on the outputs of the other specialist studies (visual, social, air quality, noise, biodiversity, wetland and hydrology) in terms of content and level of detail. The economic report utilised these studies to determine the impacts on property values and tourism.
			"predicted constant noise, light, dust and water pollution resulting from the proposed strip mine will totally destroy the 'sense of place' of the wetland and the associated Cloudy Creek. Thus the spiritual, aesthetic and therapeutic qualities associated with this area will also be eliminated."  This finding by the court established sense of place, as an environmental concern that can be impacted upon by development and that should be considered accordingly. The court also defined some of the aspects that constitute the concept 'sense of place.'  Furthermore, in terms of the Principles of the	Rest Practicable Environmental Option  Kindly note that we are in the Scoping phase of the environmental assessment process. The purpose of the Scoping phase considers, but is not limited to, the following:      Gather baseline (mainly desktop) information about the receiving environment.      Identification of (i) potential environmental impacts (negative and positive) and (ii) fatal flaws.      Based on the outcome, determine which areas can be mined with minimal risk to the environment.  The mining footprint has been reduced significantly due to
			Principles of the Principles of the NEMA, the EAP should evaluate the Best Practicable Environmental Option (BPEO).  The balancing of the negative environmental impacts versus the alleged short term social benefits (which have not accrued in the last period of mining to the local communities) and	the environmental sensitivities that were identified on site during the Scoping phase. Additional and more in-depth specialist studies will be carried out during the EIA phase. Depending on the outcome of these detailed studies, the mining footprint may be further reduced to avoid any additional environmental sensitivities, which may be



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			the economic advantages can only be assessed if the loss to the environment is evaluated.  The EIA must take into account the environmental sensitivity of the area, the overall environmental and socio-economic costs and benefits of mining as well as the potential strategic importance of the minerals to the country. We therefore call for a full economic evaluation of the proposed sand, gravel and alluvial diamond mining compared with other reasonable/feasible alternative land uses (such as tourism and eco-tourism), as a necessary component of the EIA, in order to demonstrate that mining would be the optimum sustainable land use in the Vaaloewer area.  This should include an assessment of the opportunity costs, e.g.:   Understanding the value of the foregone opportunities;  The achievement of the desired aim/goal for the specific area;  Optimising of positive impacts;  Equitable distribution of impacts; and  The maintenance of ecological integrity and environmental quality.  We await your reply to the above-mentioned comments.	identified on site.  In addition, negative and positive environmental impacts associated with the project have been identified and assessed in the Scoping Report and these will be further assessed during the EIA phase.  Alternative options for the placement of the associated plant have been considered in the Scoping Report. The preferred plant alternative was selected based on the following:  • The site is currently disturbed and no additional encroachment on natural vegetation will be required.  • This location will have the least impact on the migration patterns of the game that roam on the farm due to the fact that previous mining occurred in this area. It is also near the perimeter of the farm, bordered by fenced agricultural fields on two sides.  • It is in close proximity to existing infrastructure such as a public road network and power supply, therefore minimising construction and operational impacts.  • It is in close proximity to the main sand deposit which in turn requires the least distance for transporting material.  • The site and proposed mine layout, provides a safe separation between active mining in the pit, and vehicle circulation for product collection.  • The site is furthest away from the nearest residential development.  The Applicant will develop farm portions as an eco-estate with residential and hospitality facilities, for which an Environmental Authorisation was obtained. The application area is currently utilised as a game farm and this will continue to remain the primary land use with other



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				agricultural activities such as crop production. Mining is an interim land use. As such, we cannot assess tourism and eco-tourism as an alternative land-use because it is the ultimate end land-use for the application area.
				Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Federation for a Sustainable	E-mail	26 October 2018	Dear Mpho	This was noted by Shango Solutions and a response was
Environment			I thank you for the notification. Kindly respond to my previous correspondence.	sent to Ms Liefferink.
Federation for a Sustainable	E-mail	27 October 2018	Dear Mpho and Zizo	This was noted by Shango Solutions and a response was
Environment			I refer to my previous correspondence and kindly request a response.	sent to Ms Liefferink.
			With reference to the above notification, I hereby confirm my participation, with thanks.	
Federation for a Sustainable	E-mail	27 November 2018 (4:18PM)	Dear Mr Mulaudzi	This was noted by Shango Solutions.
Environment			The FSE hereby records that its comments during the public participation meeting have not neither been accurately recorded nor recorded in context by the EAP.	
			We hereby request the EAP to supply the FSE, IAPs and the DMR with the authentic audio recording of the meeting in order to produce evidence of the alleged inaccuracies.	
Federation for a Sustainable Environment	E-mail	27 November 2018	Dear Mr Mulaudzi	This was noted by Shango Solutions.
		(4:37PM)	I refer to my subjoined request. The audio-visual recording of the meeting was supplied by the EAP. I apologise for my oversight.	
			I respectfully request that the DMR views and listens to the audio-visual recording of the meeting to ripen its judgment regarding the comments of IAPS and the responses of the EAP and its consultants.	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Federation for a Sustainable Environment	E-mail	03 December 2018 (1:41PM)	Dear Mmakoena I shall submit my comments shortly.	Noted, with thanks.
Federation for a Sustainable Environment	E-mail	03 December 2018 (6:09PM)	Please find the FSE's comments attached hereto. Please acknowledge receipt.  Best Regards  Mariette Liefferink  COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT OF PURE SOURCE MINE (FS 30/5/1/2/2/10048 MR) (FS 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/10048 EM)  The following comments are submitted on behalf of the Federation for Sustainable Environment (FSE). The FSE is a federation of community based civil society organisations committed to the realisation of the constitutional right to an environment that is not harmful to health or wellbeing, and to having the environment sustainably managed and protected for future generations. Their mission is specifically focussed on addressing the adverse impacts of mining and industrial activities on the lives and livelihoods of vulnerable and disadvantaged communities who live and work near South Africa's mines and industries.  The FSE requests that its oral comments during the Public Participation Meeting be recorded verbatim, that is, not as a transcript of the FSE's comments, but the audio visual recording of the FSE's comments, in the Comments and Response Report.  We furthermore request that the subjoined written comments be included <i>in toto</i> and in context, and not abridged in the Comments and	Dear Mariette, Received.  Dear Mariette, Thank you very much for your comments.  Please find herewith attached your comments with our responses in red.  COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT OF PURE SOURCE MINE (FS 30/5/1/2/2/10048 MR) (FS 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/10048 EM) The following comments are submitted on behalf of the Federation for Sustainable Environment (FSE). The FSE is a federation of community based civil society organisations committed to the realisation of the constitutional right to an environment that is not harmful to health or well-being, and to having the environment sustainably managed and protected for future generations. Their mission is specifically focussed on addressing the adverse impacts of mining and industrial activities on the lives and livelihoods of vulnerable and disadvantaged communities who live and work near South Africa's mines and industries.  The FSE requests that its oral comments during the Public Participation Meeting be recorded verbatim, that is, not as a transcript of the FSE's comments, but the audio visual recording of the FSE's comments, in the Comments and Response Report.  Your request is noted. The notes for the record for the additional public consultation are a summarized version of the comments that were provided at the meeting. In order to ensure that Interested and Affected Parties receive the detailed comments, video recordings of the meeting have been made available on the Shango Solutions website.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Response Report. PREFATORY The South African Human Rights Commission's (SAHRC) "Report on the National Hearings on the Underlying Socio- Economic Challenges of Mining-Affected Communities in South Africa" (2018), its findings and directives have relevance to the proposed project and relevance in particular to the competent authority in this matter, namely the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR). We consider the findings and recommendations/directives of the SAHRC of significant importance. We therefore find it appropriate to include the following findings in our submission on this Application. The SAHRC found that:  1. The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform appear to systematically disregard key pieces of legislation, particularly the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 and the Spatial Land use Management Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA).  2. The Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) appear to systematically disregard key pieces of legislation, particularly the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 and the Spatial Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA).  Land use approvals must be secured from the applicable municipalities prior to the DMR	We furthermore request that the subjoined written comments be included in toto and in context, and not abridged in the Comments and Response Report.  Please refer to response above.  PREFATORY The South African Human Rights Commission's (SAHRC) "Report on the National Hearings on the Underlying Socio-Economic Challenges of Mining-Affected Communities in South Africa" (2018), its findings and directives have relevance to the proposed project and relevance in particular to the competent authority in this matter, namely the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR).  We consider the findings and recommendations/directives of the SAHRC of significant importance. We therefore find it appropriate to include the following findings in our submission on this Application.  The SAHRC found that:  10. The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform appear to systematically disregard key pieces of legislation, particularly the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 and the Spatial Land use Management Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA).  11. The Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) appear to systematically disregard key pieces of legislation, particularly the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 and the Spatial Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA).  Land use approvals must be secured from the applicable municipalities prior to the DMR granting the licenses or permits.  12. The DMR has not taken adequate steps to secure financial provision for rehabilitating damage to the environment and water



Method	Date	Issue	Response
		granting the licenses or permits.	resources and there is an immediate need for all EIAs and EMPS to clearly detail land
		3. The DMR has not taken adequate	quality and potential post closure land use.
			· ·
			term, sustainable land use cannot be
			guaranteed.
		land quality and potential post	when considering applications for mining
		closure land use. Licences should	rights, ensure that alternative land uses for
		not be granted where long term,	sustainable local development are identified
			and considered. It may include not to approve applications.
		guaranteeu.	αρμιτατίστο.
		The Report recommended that the	13. The DMR is not the appropriate authority for
		DMR must, when considering	granting and enforcing environmental
			authorisations with respect to mining.
			14. There is an immediate need to give effect to
			the precautionary principle in matters dealing
		may include not to approve	with environmental protection and strongly
		applications.	cautions against prioritising he immediate
			economic benefit of mining activities over the
			protection of the environment, particularly in
		, , ,	those areas that are crucial for sustaining ecological biodiversity, natural heritage,
		authorisations with respect to	cultural significance and life.
		mining.	
			15. The DMR in partnership with the Department
		_	<del>-</del>
			assess the impact of mining activities on communities' health particularly respiratory
			health. The monitoring reports should be
		strongly cautions against	publicly accessible, particularly by affected
		prioritising he immediate	communities.
		economic benefit of mining	
		•	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	directed to develop clear policy and procedures for assessing the adequacy of
			consultations, including with respect to
	Method	Method Date	granting the licenses or permits.  3. The DMR has not taken adequate steps to secure financial provision for rehabilitating damage to the environment and water resources and there is an immediate need for all EIAs and EMPS to clearly detail land quality and potential post closure land use. Licences should not be granted where long term, sustainable land use cannot be guaranteed.  The Report recommended that the DMR must, when considering applications for mining rights, ensure that alternative land uses for sustainable local development are identified and considered. It may include not to approve applications.  4. The DMR is not the appropriate authority for granting and enforcing environmental authorisations with respect to mining.  5. There is an immediate need to give effect to the precautionary principle in matters dealing with environmental protection and strongly cautions against prioritising he immediate



I&AP	Method	Date		Issue	Response
_		_		natural heritage, cultural	environmental authorisations.
			6. 1 c i c r r r a c	Significance and life.  The DMR in partnership with the Department of Health is directed to commission a study to assess the mpact of mining activities on communities' health particularly respiratory health. The monitoring reports should be publicly accessible, particularly by affected communities.  The DMR, in consultation with the DEA, is directed to develop clear policy and procedures for assessing the adequacy of	<ul> <li>17. The DMR must ensure that all report and documents, with the exception of strictly confidential information as determined by the DMR, are immediately made available to the public and the DMR is directed to immediately give effect to its PAIA manual.</li> <li>18. The DMR must engage with the Information Protection Regulator for the enforcement of compliance with PAIA where mining companies are not in compliance with the statute.</li> <li>We express the sincere hope that the DMR, as the competent authority, will give assiduous attention to the</li> </ul>
			c r	consultations, including with respect to environmental authorisations.	above findings and recommendations/directives of the SAHRC in its decision-making pertaining to the above Project.  The FSE is a member of the Section 11 advisory
			r e i	The DMR must ensure that all report and documents, with the exception of strictly confidential information as determined by the DMR, are immediately made	committee of the SAHRC pertaining to the implementation of the recommendations/directives of the SAHRC.  The prefatory is noted.
			a	available to the public and the DMR is directed to immediately	APPLICANT IN NON-COMPLIANCE WITH S 43(4) OF MPRDA
				give effect to its PAIA manual.	In terms of the attached Pre-Directive of the Department of Mineral Resources, dated the 14th of September, 2018, the
			l f	The DMR must engage with the information Protection Regulator for the enforcement of compliance	Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd (wholly owned by the Van Wyk Land Development Corporation (Pty) Ltd "VLDC" Group) failed to - in terms of section 43(4) of the MPRDA - apply for
				with PAIA where mining companies are not in compliance	a closure certificate within the prescribed 180 days of the lapsing of its mining permit.
				with the statute.	PDF
			as the com	s the sincere hope that the DMR, petent authority, will give attention to the above findings	PURE SOURCE - GOOSEBAY - DIRECT



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			and recommendations/directives of the SAHRC in its decision-making pertaining to the above Project.  The FSE is a member of the Section 11 advisory committee of the SAHRC pertaining to the implementation of the recommendations/directives of the SAHRC.	The same above-mentioned "VLDC" Group applied for a new Mining Right on the 24th of August 2018 as well as an Environmental Authorisation and has submitted its Draft Scoping Report for public comment.  According to the DMR's Pre-Directive, the owner, namely the VLDC Group, furthermore contravened the Environmental Authorisation by failing to:
			APPLICANT IN NON-COMPLIANCE WITH S 43(4) OF MPRDA In terms of the attached Pre-Directive of the Department of Mineral Resources, dated the 14th of September, 2018, the Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd (wholly owned by the Van Wyk Land Development Corporation (Pty) Ltd "VLDC" Group) failed to - in terms of section 43(4) of the MPRDA - apply for a closure certificate within	4. Submit a monitoring and performance assessment / environmental audit report to the Office of the DMR.  5. Apply for a closure certificate and submit a rehabilitation plan.  6. Conduct concurrent rehabilitation. Please see the subjoined authentic photographic evidence in substantiation.
			the prescribed 180 days of the lapsing of its mining permit.  PURE SOURCE - GOOSEBAY - DIRECT  The same above-mentioned "VLDC" Group applied for a new Mining Right on the 24th of August 2018 as well as an Environmental Authorisation and has submitted its Draft	
			Scoping Report for public comment.  According to the DMR's Pre-Directive, the owner, namely the VLDC Group, furthermore contravened the Environmental Authorisation by failing to:  1. Submit a monitoring and performance assessment / environmental audit	In terms of section 23(g) of the MPRDA "the Minister must grant a mining right if the applicant is not in contravention of any provision of this Act". By analogous reasoning, the Minister must not grant a mining right if the applicant is in contravention of any provision of the Act.  Since the owner of Pure Source Mine is the same owner of Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd., we are of the considered opinion that the above-mentioned contraventions by the owner ought
			report to the Office of the DMR.  2. Apply for a closure certificate and submit a rehabilitation plan.  3. Conduct concurrent rehabilitation.	to influence the decision by the DMR, that is, not to grant an environmental authorisation.  The FSE, grounded upon the directive of the DMR, hereby requests a copy of the Applicant's closure application or



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
_			Please see the subjoined authentic photographic evidence in substantiation.	certificate and its rehabilitation plan pertaining to its mining permit for its Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd.  This section is noted.
			In terms of section 23(g) of the MPRDA "the Minister must grant a mining right if the applicant is not in contravention of any provision of this Act". By analogous reasoning, the Minister must not grant a mining right if the applicant is in contravention of any provision of the Act. Since the owner of Pure Source Mine is the same owner of Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd., we are of the considered opinion that the abovementioned contraventions by the owner ought to influence the decision by the DMR, that is, not to grant an environmental authorisation.  The FSE, grounded upon the directive of the DMR, hereby requests a copy of the Applicant's closure application or certificate and its rehabilitation plan pertaining to its mining permit for its Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd.  ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS We consider it appropriate to proffer a few comments regarding the EIA Process and the "independency" of the EAP.  As was established in the Earthlife Africa v Eskom and others (Case No 7653/03 in Cape High Court. Paragraph 70) case an Applicant's consultants and the EAP are only notionally 'independent' in the sense that they are not institutionally part of the Applicant, but they are employed by the Applicant to act as its agent and the purpose of their engagement is to obtain the authorisation the Applicant seeks. The Applicant employed them, both to prepare the application for authorisation and to perform the functions of its consultants under the EIA Regulations. The consultants are, in other words, clearly aligned on the Applicant's side and are not independent consultants employed by the decision-maker to assist him in making his decision. In the current system the public is usually, when confronted by an application, taken by surprise. A meeting is convened by the applicant and the public has to face a range of specialists, specialising in inter alia fauna and flora, geohydrology, aquatic biota, hydrology, groundwater, soil, air quality, geology, etc. supporting the applicant and being paid for by the applicant. Their objective is not only to fulfil their roles as specialists, but also ensure that the application is successful.  The playing field is not level. The public has no confidence in the process. It results in confrontation and escalation of conflict.  Currently all of the power lies with the applicant. The Applicant pays for the consultants and the Environmental
			We consider it appropriate to proffer a few comments regarding the EIA Process and the "independency" of the EAP.	Assessment Practitioner, whilst the public lacks knowledge of specialised areas of investigation, the ability to employ specialists and thus the ability to consult in a meaningful
			As was established in the Earthlife Africa v Eskom and others (Case No 7653/03 in Cape	manner. In essence, the decision maker receives one informed side of the argument and one uninformed side of



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			High Court. Paragraph 70) case an Applicant's consultants and the EAP are only notionally 'independent' in the sense that they are not institutionally part of the Applicant, but they are employed by the Applicant to act as its agent and the purpose of their engagement is to obtain the authorisation the Applicant seeks. The Applicant employed them, both to prepare the application for authorisation and to perform the functions of its consultants under the EIA Regulations. The consultants are, in other words, clearly aligned on the Applicant's side and are not independent consultants employed by the decision-maker to assist him in making his decision.  In the current system the public is usually, when confronted by an application, taken by surprise. A meeting is convened by the applicant and the public has to face a range of specialists, specialising in inter alia fauna and flora, geohydrology, aquatic biota, hydrology, groundwater, soil, air quality, geology, etc. supporting the applicant and being paid for by the applicant. Their objective is not only to fulfil their roles as specialists, but also ensure that the application is successful.  The playing field is not level. The public has no confidence in the process. It results in confrontation and escalation of conflict.  Currently all of the power lies with the applicant. The Applicant pays for the consultants and the Environmental Assessment Practitioner, whilst the public lacks knowledge of specialised areas of investigation, the ability to employ specialists and thus the ability to consult in a meaningful manner. In essence, the decision maker receives one informed side of the argument and one uninformed side of the opinion. It is our submission that in order to ensure a meaningful consultation process the levelling of the playing	the opinion. It is our submission that in order to ensure a meaningful consultation process the levelling of the playing field should be engineered.  This section is noted.  SENSE OF PLACE The Visual Assessment Scoping Report acknowledges that "along the Vaal River a tranquil sense of place is evoked" and that "the sand mining areas evoke an open and barren sense of place."  In our perusal of the Visual Assessment (Appendix F6) of the above Application, we noticed that the Consultant failed to assess the economic value of this loss of sense of place. It is part of our law that the potential impact of a development on the sense of place of an area must be considered. In the case of Director: Mineral Development Gauteng Region and another v. Save the Vaal Environment and others 1999 (2) SA 709 (SCA) at 715C, the Supreme Court of Appeals with regard to a proposed mine on a wetland next to the Vaal river, identified as an environmental concern the "predicted constant noise, light, dust and water pollution resulting from the proposed strip mine will totally destroy the 'sense of place' of the wetland and the associated Cloudy Creek. Thus the spiritual, aesthetic and therapeutic qualities associated with this area will also be eliminated."  This finding by the court established sense of place, as an environmental concern that can be impacted upon by development and that should be considered accordingly. The court also defined some of the aspects that constitute the concept 'sense of place.'  We strongly dissent from the unsubstantiated statement on page 135 of the DSR that "the proposed project has some potential to result in increased tourism." We call for facts to substantiate this statement. It is our considered opinion that the project will destroy the spiritual, aesthetic and therapeutic qualities associated with this area and will have a significant adverse impact on the tourism and eco-tourism of the Vaaloewer and Vredefort



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			field should be engineered.	Dome and adjacent tourist attractions. These impacts must
				be costed (cost/benefit analysis) in order to determine
			SENSE OF PLACE	whether the project is the best practicable environmental
			The Visual Assessment Scoping Report	option for the area.
			acknowledges that "along the Vaal River a	The economic report has considered sense of place to the
			tranquil sense of place is evoked" and that "the	extent that it is relevant in assessing potential impacts on
			sand mining areas evoke an open and barren	property values and tourism. There is no impact category
			sense of place."	called "economic value of the loss of sense of place" or
			In our perusal of the Visual Assessment	something similar. The assessment of impacts on property
			(Appendix F6) of the above Application, we	values and tourism is highly reliant on the outputs of the
			noticed that the Consultant failed to assess the	other specialist studies (visual, social, air quality, noise,
			economic value of this loss of sense of place.	biodiversity, wetland and hydrology) in terms of content and
			It is part of our law that the potential impact of a	level of detail. The economic report utilised these studies to
			development on the sense of place of an area	determine the impacts on property values and tourism.
			must be considered. In the case of Director:	
			Mineral Development Gauteng Region and	NEED AND DESIRABIITY
			another v. Save the Vaal Environment and	In terms of the Principles of the NEMA, the EAP should
			others 1999 (2) SA 709 (SCA) at 715C, the	evaluate the Best Practicable Environmental Option (BPEO).
			Supreme Court of Appeals with regard to a	The balancing of the negative environmental impacts versus
			proposed mine on a wetland next to the Vaal	the alleged short term social benefits (which have not
			river, identified as an environmental concern the	accrued in the last period of mining to the local communities)
			"predicted constant noise, light, dust and water	and the economic advantages can only be assessed if the
			pollution resulting from the proposed strip mine	loss to the environment is evaluated.
			will totally destroy the 'sense of place' of the	The EIA must take into account the environmental sensitivity
			wetland and the associated Cloudy Creek. Thus	of the area, the overall environmental and socio-economic
			the spiritual, aesthetic and therapeutic qualities	costs and benefits of mining as well as the potential strategic
			associated with this area will also be eliminated."	importance of the minerals to the country. We therefore call
			This finding by the court established sense of	for a full economic evaluation of the proposed sand, gravel
			place, as an environmental concern that can be	and alluvial diamond mining compared with other
			impacted upon by development and that should	reasonable/feasible alternative land uses (such as tourism
			be considered accordingly. The court also	and eco-tourism), as a necessary component of the EIA, in
			defined some of the aspects that constitute the	order to demonstrate that mining would be the optimum
			concept 'sense of place.'	sustainable land use in the Vaaloewer area.
			We strongly dissent from the unsubstantiated	This should include an assessment of the opportunity costs,
			statement on page 135 of the DSR that "the	e.g.:
			proposed project has some potential to result in	o Understanding the value of the foregone opportunities;
			increased tourism to the area as a result of	o The achievement of the desired aim/goal for the specific
			increased business tourism." We call for facts	area;
			to substantiate this statement.	o Optimising of positive impacts;
			It is our considered opinion that the project will	o Minimising of negative impacts;



I&AP Meth	Date	Issue	Response
I&AP Meth	Date	destroy the spiritual, aesthetic and therapeutic qualities associated with this area and will have a significant adverse impact on the tourism and eco-tourism of the Vaaloewer and Vredefort Dome and adjacent tourist attractions. These impacts must be costed (cost/benefit analysis) in order to determine whether the project is the best practicable environmental option for the area.  NEED AND DESIRABIITY In terms of the Principles of the NEMA, the EAP should evaluate the Best Practicable Environmental Option (BPEO).  The balancing of the negative environmental impacts versus the alleged short term social benefits (which have not accrued in the last period of mining to the local communities) and the economic advantages can only be assessed if the loss to the environment is evaluated.  The EIA must take into account the environmental and socio-economic costs and benefits of mining as well as the potential strategic importance of the minerals to the country. We therefore call for a full economic evaluation of the proposed sand, gravel and alluvial diamond mining compared with other reasonable/feasible alternative land uses (such as tourism and eco-tourism), as a necessary component of the EIA, in order to demonstrate that mining would be the optimum sustainable land use in the Vaaloewer area.  This should include an assessment of the opportunity costs, e.g.:  o Understanding the value of the foregone opportunities; o The achievement of the desired aim/goal for the specific area; o Optimising of positive impacts;	o Equitable distribution of impacts; and o The maintenance of ecological integrity and environmental quality.  Regulation 50 (d) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations states that a sustainable development cost-benefit analysis be conducted to determine the best use of alternative land options. To this end, all the sustainable development impacts (social, economic and environmental) need to be listed and equitably weighed up against one another to determine the best land-use for this and the next generation.  As such, a sustainable development cost-benefit analysis will be conducted during the Environment Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of the project. Land uses that will be considered in the assessment include mining, agriculture and eco-tourism/tourism.  CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVES  On page 30 of the Draft Scoping Report (DSR) reference are made to alternatives, which ought to be identified according to:  Activity alternatives, location, alternatives, design or layout alternatives, technology alternatives, operational alternatives and the No Go alternative.  Alternatives to the sites were considered in the DSR but we failed to find an assessment of alternative activities, such as eco-tourism, tourism or agricultural development or consideration of the No Go alternative.  Alternative activities must be considered as well as the No Go alternative.  For any alternative to be considered feasible, such an alternative must meet the need and purpose of the proposed activity without presenting significantly high associated impacts. The proposed activity is mining.  Activity Alternative  The geology is the primary driver in determining the location for mining. The application area has been selected based on historical and active mining operations in the immediate



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
_			o Equitable distribution of impacts; and o The maintenance of ecological integrity and environmental quality.	current data that indicate the economic viability of the sand, aggregate/gravel and alluvial diamond minerals to occur. As such, no activity alternatives were considered.
			CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVES On page 30 of the Draft Scoping Report (DSR) reference are made to alternatives, which ought to be identified according to: Activity alternatives, location, alternatives, design or layout alternatives, technology alternatives, operational alternatives and the No Go alternative. Alternatives to the sites were considered in the DSR but we failed to find an assessment of alternative activities, such as eco-tourism, tourism or agricultural development or consideration of the No Go alternative.  Alternative activities must be considered as well as the No Go alternative.  CUMULATIVE IMPACTS OF THE PROJECT ON WATER QUALITY AND QUANTITY OF THE INTEGRATED VAAL RIVER SYSTEM The FSE is a member of number of Governmental Project Steering Committees, Task Teams, Expert Steering Committees, Advisory Committees, Management Committees, etc. pertaining to mine water management and Integrated Vaal River system. Our comments in this regard is therefore not uninformed but well informed. The land use in the Upper Vaal Water Management Area (MWA) is characterised by the sprawling urban and industrial areas in the northern and western parts of the WMA. There is also extensive coal and gold mining activities are generating substantial return flow volumes in the form of treated effluent from the urban areas	No-Go Alternative  The "No Go" or "No Action" alternative refers to the alternative of not embarking on the proposed project at all. This alternative would denote the current status quo without the proposed project. The No Go alternative as a specific alternative is not considered feasible for the following reasons:  • The Applicant holds an Environmental Authorisation for the establishment of an Eco-Estate with residential, resort and conservation land uses. Certain areas of the application area are currently utilised for agricultural purposes in the form of game farming and maize crop production and eco-tourism. These two functions will continue to remain the primary land uses during the mining activities. If the project is rejected, the Applicant will progress with the establishment of the Eco-Estate (with some agriculture). As such, the status quo of the properties under application will ultimately change, irrespective of the mining activities.  • Mining is important for economic development, to construct durable, modern structures, employment creation and revenue collection.  • Extensive investigations have revealed that there is a shortage of alluvial silica sand in the PWV industrial complex. Alluvial silica sand has a greater utility than silica sand that is created by means of crushing processes. Furthermore, many of the previously existing abundant alluvial silica sand deposits located in the Vaal Triangle are on the verge of being exhausted, thus making the mining of the existing resource at the Pure Source Mine both necessary and desirable, with regards to economic considerations
			and mine dewatering that are discharged into the	Furthermore, if this project is approved, it will



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			river system. These discharges are having significant impacts on the water quality (in particular salinity) in the main stem of the Vaal River, throughout all three the WMAs.  Of relevance is the recent SAHRC's inquiry into whether or not the State of the Vaal River violates or threatens human rights including environmental rights in terms of section 24 of the Constitution.  In terms of the DWS' Vaal River System Reconciliation Strategy the Vaal is experiencing a growing deficit and it is rapidly growing worse due to dysfunctional waste water treatment plants, degradation of wetlands, water losses and a decrease in rainfall due to climate change. Analogous to the above statements, the Riverine Ecology Scoping Assessment of the DSR informs us that:  • The aquatic fauna of the Vaal River system, particularly in this zone, are threatened by extensive agriculture, urban development and industrial activities in Vanderbijlpark/Vereeniging.  • This has resulted in the sedimentation and modification of instream and wetland habitats associated with the Vaal River.  • In addition the Ermelo Coal field has resulted in several point source contaminants from coal mining and power generation activities.  • There is excessive sewerage input.  • The ecological sensitivity is high.  • The Present Ecological Status (PES) of the water course is a class D.  • The Assessment recommends that the management of land use must be conducted in a manner which aims to	ensure that no economically viable mineral resources will be sterilised and that the benefits of the resources available in the area will be maximised.  For the purpose of this project, the need and justification for alternatives was specifically guided by the relatively low sensitivity of the receiving socio-economic and biophysical environment as well as the geology. Three alternative sites are considered for the location of the supporting mining infrastructure within the application area.  CUMULATIVE IMPACTS OF THE PROJECT ON WATER QUALITY AND QUANTITY OF THE INTEGRATED VAAL RIVER SYSTEM  The FSE is a member of number of Governmental Project Steering Committees, Task Teams, Expert Steering Committees, Advisory Committees, Management Committees, etc. pertaining to mine water management and Integrated Vaal River system. Our comments in this regard is therefore not uninformed but well informed.  The land use in the Upper Vaal Water Management Area (MWA) is characterised by the sprawling urban and industrial areas in the northern and western parts of the WMA. There is also extensive coal and gold mining activities located in the Upper Vaal WMA. These activities are generating substantial return flow volumes in the form of treated effluent from the urban areas and mine dewatering that are discharged into the river system. These discharges are having significant impacts on the water quality (in particular salinity) in the main stem of the Vaal River, throughout all three the WMAs.  Of relevance is the recent SAHRC's inquiry into whether or not the State of the Vaal River violates or threatens human rights including environmental rights in terms of section 24 of the Constitution.  In terms of the DWS' Vaal River System Reconciliation Strategy the Vaal is experiencing a growing deficit and it is rapidly growing worse due to dysfunctional waste water treatment plants, degradation of wetlands, water losses and



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			improve the PES class of the water course.  The Vaal River basin supports a critical commercial and industrial area in South Africa.  The Vredefort Dome World Heritage site is located approximately 33 km downstream of the proposed project area and presents unique instream habitat which supports high quality spawning sites for the various Cyprinid species (the Labeobarbus kimberleyensis is near threatened and the E. cf. palidus is a listed species — a precautionary approach is advised.  Several indirect impacts can be expected as a result of the proposed project.  The impacts associated with the proposed project are related to increased suspended solids and sedimentation and increased runoff velocities and subsequent erosion, sedimentation and increased suspended solids, and the alteration of the hydrology with in the considered river reach.  The Assessment Report identified a gap in that the volumes of water which are proposed to be extracted have not been provided and therefore the significance of this impact cannot be defined. The Assessment Report proposed mitigation measures to reduce the above impacts. We have little confidence, based on the historic performance of the Applicant, that these mitigation measures will be implemented. We submit that the cumulative impacts on the Vaal River may result in a tipping point for the Vaal River, which will result in major impacts of	a decrease in rainfall due to climate change. Analogous to the above statements, the Riverine Ecology Scoping Assessment of the DSR informs us that:  • The aquatic fauna of the Vaal River system, particularly in this zone, are threatened by extensive agriculture, urban development and industrial activities in Vanderbijlpark/Vereeniging. • This has resulted in the sedimentation and modification of instream and wetland habitats associated with the Vaal River. • In addition the Ermelo Coal field has resulted in several point source contaminants from coal mining and power generation activities. • There is excessive sewerage input. • The ecological sensitivity is high. • The Present Ecological Status (PES) of the water course is a class D. • The Assessment recommends that the management of land use must be conducted in a manner which aims to improve the PES class of the water course. • The Vaal River basin supports a critical commercial and industrial area in South Africa. • The Vredefort Dome World Heritage site is located approximately 33 km downstream of the proposed project area and presents unique instream habitat which supports high quality spawning sites for the various Cyprinid species (the Labeobarbus kimberleyensis is near threatened and the E. cf. palidus is a listed species — a precautionary approach is advised. • Several indirect impacts can be expected as a result of the proposed project. • The impacts associated with the proposed project are related to increased suspended solids and sedimentation and increased runoff velocities and subsequent erosion, sedimentation and increased suspended solids, and the alteration of



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			the environment and the economy since the Vaal River supplies water to 60% of the economy and 45% of the population. WETLANDS The Wetland Assessment for the proposed project concluded that the potential loss of wetland areas is a potential fatal flaw for the proposed project. The impacts are described as:  A direct loss of wetlands Increase in sedimentation Loss of vegetation Alteration to the sub-surface hydropedological flow paths Loss of sub surfaced flows These impacts have high and medium risk scores even after mitigation.	the hydrology with in the considered river reach.  The Assessment Report identified a gap in that the volumes of water which are proposed to be extracted have not been provided and therefore the significance of this impact cannot be defined.  The Assessment Report proposed mitigation measures to reduce the above impacts. We have little confidence, based on the historic performance of the Applicant, that these mitigation measures will be implemented.  We submit that the cumulative impacts on the Vaal River may result in a tipping point for the Vaal River, which will result in major impacts of the environment and the economy since the Vaal River supplies water to 60% of the economy and 45% of the population.  WETLANDS  The Wetland Assessment for the proposed project concluded that the potential loss of wetland areas is a potential fatal flaw for the proposed project.  The impacts are described as:  A direct loss of wetlands Increase in sedimentation  Alteration to the sub-surface hydropedological flow paths  Loss of sub surfaced flows  These impacts have high and medium risk scores even after mitigation.  This section is noted.
Federation for a Sustainable Environment	E-mail	10 December 2018	Dear Mr Mulaudzi  1. I thank you sincerely for the notification. Please accept my apology for my error in transmission.  2. Permit me please to use this opportunity to augment the Federation for a Sustainable Environment's (FSE)	This was noted by Shango Solutions.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			previous comments on the Draft Scoping Report of the above- mentioned Mine Project. The time for comment may have prescribed. It is for this reason that I am submitting the FSE's final comments on the Draft Scoping Report directly to you for consideration. I nonetheless copy the EAP on this submission.	
			Our comments in this submission are confined to the Economic Specialist Study for the Draft Scoping Report.	
			4. The FSE recognises the importance of economic development. The South African mining industry is smaller than it was in 1994, despite global market dominance in some deposits, and there may be a sense of urgency prevailing around promoting mining investment. The question, which arises, however, is whether development is a Constitutional Right in terms of the Bill of Rights and whether it trumps the Constitutional Right to an environment that is not harmful to health and wellbeing (s 24 of the Bill of Rights). It logically follows from a reading of the Bill of Rights that while the right to an environment that is not harmful to health and well-being is enshrined in the Bill of Rights, the same status is not afforded to development. We find that the Bill of Rights is silent regarding the right to development except to state in s 24 that development must be ecologically sustainable and economically justifiable, and must give effect to inter-generational equity.	
			In determining whether or not environmental authorisation of the above-mentioned project should be	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			granted, the FSE respectfully requests the DMR to give careful consideration to the above-mentioned relationship between the right to environment and the right to development in the South African Constitution. S 24(a) imposes strong positive obligations on decision-makers, and an approach which must be consistent with the Constitutional Court's characterisation of this right.	
			In two recent decisions, the     Constitutional Court provided     guidance on the meaning of     'ecologically sustainable     development', thereby informing on     the nature of the state's obligations in     terms of the right.	
			6.1 Firstly, the court stated that sustainable development requires recognition of the inexorable links between socio-economic development and the environment: Development cannot subsist on a deteriorating environmental base – unlimited development is detrimental to the environment and the destruction of the environment is detrimental to development. All decision- and lawmaking processes therefore need to integrate economics and ecology – not just to protect the environment, but to protect and promote future development as well.	
			6.2 Secondly, sustainable development requires the provision for all of an adequate livelihood base and equitable access to adequate resources, including future generations. In the Fuel Retailers' case, the Court stated: 'The importance of the protection of the environment cannot be gainsaid. Its	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			protection is vital to the enjoyment of the other rights contained in the Bill of Rights; indeed it is vital to life itself. It must therefore be protected for the benefit of the present and future generations. The present generation holds the earth in trust for the next generation. This trusteeship position carries with it the responsibility to look after the environment.	
			7. Of relevance too is the fact that the National Development Programme, does not state that mining investment and production is "urgent", but rather that "[i]t is urgent to stimulate mining investment and production in a way that is environmentally sound". (Emphasis added.)	
			The Economic Specialist Study informs us that:	
			8.1 The project area falls within areas with a high or moderately-high biodiversity value and that even with mitigation, the impacts are of moderate to high significance.	
			8.2 Tourism plays an important role in the economy of the local area and wider region and has the potential to play an increasingly prominent role as a driver of economic development.	
			8.3 Visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with a loss of conservation are likely to be the key concerns for tourism.	
			8.4 The Vredefort Dome, UNESCO World Heritage Site is located in close proximity to the project area.	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>8.5 Many of the riverside properties adjacent to the site have been developed into establishments which offer accommodation as well as fishing and other forms of riverside recreation.</li> <li>8.6 The Desktop research revealed that there are at least 18 tourism establishments situated within 2km of the project site boundaries.</li> <li>9. Dr Hugo van Zyl, the specialist who compiled the Economic Specialist Study on behalf of the Applicant, made the following recommendations in the Specialist Study Report:</li> <li>9.1 "Impacts on tourism are primarily dependent on how project operations are designed, constructed and</li> </ul>	
			executed to minimise negative biophysical and social impacts and enhance positive impacts.  9.2 "Serious consideration should be given to funding tourism enhancement projects in collaboration with local tourism stakeholders as part of the mine's future Social and Labour Plan (SLP) contributions. This is a particular need given limited concerted efforts in this regard in the local area. Assistance could, for example, encompass tourism planning, promotion, capacity building, enterprise development and the provision of tourist facilities.	
			9.3 "With regard to rehabilitation, if one takes a sample of mines throughout South Africa, it is clear that rehabilitation effort and success can be highly variable even if all mines are	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			required to abide by the same regulations (see van Zyl et al., 2012). This variability can be seen when comparing both operating and closed mines. It therefore stands to minimising impacts, much will depend not only on how the applicant's EMP is conceived but critically and how it is implemented in partnership with the relevant authorities and other stakeholders. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks".  (Emphasis added.)  10. Grounded upon the Applicant's historical performance, IAPs have little confidence that the Applicant will apply rehabiliation needs rigorously and adequately fund concurrent and closure rehabilitation.	
			the abovementioned facts in its decision-making.	
Federation for a Sustainable	E-mail	12 December 2018	Dear Mmakoena	Dear Mariette,
Environment			I thank you for your responses which the FSE will peruse.  At a glance, however, I noted that some of the FSE's comments received a response of "noted."  The FSE took great care, which incurred inconvenience and opportunity costs, to read the voluminous documentation pertaining to the Application and to endeavour to comment meaningfully and intelligently. We kindly request that you respond to the FSE's comments in a reciprocal manner, namely meaningfully and	PREEFATORY We note the findings of the South African Human Right's Commission, which in this case are directed to the DMR, including point 4, which states that "The DMR is not the appropriate authority for granting and enforcing environmental authorisations with respect to mining".  APPLICANT IN NON-COMPLIANCE WITH S 43(4) OF MPRDA Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd ("MCCP"), has



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			intelligently, and not merely noting our comments.  We respectfully reserve our rights to reply more fully on your responses.  In conclusion, may I kindly remind you of your "independent" position as the EAP, that is, not to promote the interests of the Applicant but to honesty, independently and fairly respond to the comments by IAPs?	applied to the DMR, for a Mining Right in respect of three farm portions (Remaining Extent, Remaining Extent of Portion 1 and Portion 3 of the farm Woodlands 407), which are collectively known as Goosebay Farm. The mine, which it is hoped will be established at Goosebay Farm, will be known as Pure Source Mine. Shango Solutions have been appointed by Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd ) to undertake the environmental process in order to obtain a Mining Right for Pure Source Mine.  Your request relating to the closure application for previous mining operations conducted by Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd has been forwarded to the Applicant. The Applicant's response is provided below. Your request and the Applicant's response will be captured into the Issues and Responses Report (an appendix to the Final Scoping Report), for consideration by the DMR.  • Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd ("MCCP") is the Legal Persona who has applied for the Mining Right;  • Shango Solutions has been mandated to deal with the above Application on behalf of MCCP;  • MCCP has to date conducted no Mining Operations, and is not at this time responsible for any rehabilitation as a result of past Mining Operations;  • Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd confirms that Rehabilitation of the relevant previously mined areas, has:



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
		_	_	<ul> <li>Achieved an advanced stage, in that:</li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>Bulk Earthworks and Fine Grading are virtually complete;</li> <li>Planting and re-seeding of affected areas is underway;</li> <li>The entire process is being monitored by an independent consultant, and conducted in accordance with his advice;</li> </ul>
				Been conducted in strict accordance with the directions of the DMR, in record time, pursuant to a visit to the Mine by DMR Officials (including the Regional Manager DMR Welkom - The Esteemed Mr A Mulaudzi), on the 12th of August 2018.
				<ul> <li>Should you require any further guidance with regards to this issue, please contact the DMR.</li> </ul>
				ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS We acknowledge and note the comments you provided under the EIA Process section of your correspondence. Could you kindly elaborate on the statement "the decision maker receives one informed side of the argument and one uninformed side of the opinion" as issues raised by I&APs have been recorded in the Issues and Responses Report to be submitted as an appendix to the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the DMR?
				SENSE OF PLACE



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				The economic report (Scoping Phase) has considered sense of place to the extent that it is relevant in assessing potential impacts on property values and tourism. There is no impact category called "economic value of the loss of sense of place" or something similar. The assessment of impacts on property values and tourism is highly reliant on the outputs of the other specialist studies (visual, social, air quality, noise, biodiversity, wetland and hydrology) in terms of content and level of detail. The economic report utilised these studies to determine the impacts on property values and tourism.
				NEED AND DESIRABLITY Regulation 50 (d) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations states that a sustainable development cost-benefit analysis be conducted to determine the best use of alternative land options. To this end, all the sustainable development impacts (social, economic and environmental ) need to be listed and equitably weighed up against one another to determine the best land-use for this and the next generation.
				As such, a sustainable development cost-benefit analysis will be conducted during the Environment Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of the project. Land uses that will be considered in the assessment include mining, agriculture and eco-tourism/tourism.
				CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVES For any alternative to be considered feasible, such an alternative must meet the need and purpose of the proposed activity without presenting significantly high associated impacts. The proposed activity is mining.
				Activity Alternative The geology is the primary driver in determining the location for mining. The application area has been selected based on historical and active mining operations in the immediate surroundings of the application area along with historical and current data that indicate the economic viability of the sand,



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				aggregate/gravel and alluvial diamond minerals to occur. As such, no activity alternatives were considered.  No-Go Alternative The "No Go" or "No Action" alternative refers to the alternative of not embarking on the proposed project at all. This alternative would denote the current status quo without the proposed project. The No Go alternative as a specific alternative is not considered feasible for the following reasons:  • The Applicant holds an Environmental Authorisation for the establishment of an Eco-Estate with residential, resort and conservation land uses. Certain areas of the application area are currently utilised for agricultural purposes in the form of game farming and maize crop production and ecotourism. These two functions will continue to remain the primary land uses during the mining activities. If the project is rejected, the Applicant will progress with the establishment of the Eco-Estate (with some agriculture). As such, the status quo of the properties under application will ultimately change, irrespective of the mining activities.  • Mining is important for economic development, to construct durable, modern structures, employment creation and revenue collection.  • Extensive investigations have revealed that there is a shortage of alluvial silica sand in the Pretoria Witwatersrand-Vaal industrial complex. Alluvial silica sand has a greater utility than silica sand that is created by means of crushing processes. Furthermore,



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				many of the previously existing abundant alluvial silica sand deposits located in the Vaal Triangle are on the verge of being exhausted, thus making the mining of the existing resource at the Pure Source Mine both necessary and desirable, with regards to economic considerations  • Furthermore, if this project is approved, it will ensure that no economically viable mineral resources will be sterilised and that the benefits of the resources available in the area will be maximised.
				For the purpose of this project, the need and justification for alternatives was specifically guided by the relatively low sensitivity of the receiving socio-economic and biophysical environment as well as the geology. Three alternative sites are considered for the location of the supporting mining infrastructure within the application area.  CUMULATIVE IMPACTS OF THE PROJECT ON WATER QUALITY AND QUANTITY OF THE INTEGRATED VAAL RIVER SYSTEM  We acknowledged and note the comments you provided on the Riverine Ecology Scoping Assessment and the Wetland Assessment. According to the Scoping Report, the total quantity of water that will be required for the mining operations is as follows:
				<ul> <li>500 000 m3 for sand mining.</li> <li>300 000 m3 for aggregate and diamond mining.</li> <li>10 000 m3 for dust suppression.</li> </ul>
				Water will be sourced from underground or extracted from the Vaal River or a combination of both. Water supply studies to determine the level of extraction from the Vaal River and underground will be determined during the EIA



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
_				Phase. The results of the water supply studies will also inform the Water Use License Application. The Applicant has a legal responsibility to comply with the conditions of the EMPR. Enforcement of compliance is the responsibility of the DMR.
Federation for a Sustainable Environment	E-mail	13 December 2018	Dear Chris  I thank you for your correspondence.  Allow me to respond as follows:  The FSE was part of the Department of Environmental Affairs' task team tasked to advice on the amendments of the 2014 EIA Regulations. Notwithstanding our endeavours and labour, our recommendations, which were analogous to your sentiments, were not incorporated in the revised EIA Regulations. I attach hereto the FSE's comments at the time.  The FSE will continue to lobby for the recommendations in the attached document.  I, on behalf of the FSE, am a member of the Section 11 Advisory Committee of the South African Human Rights Commission on the Socio-Economic Impacts of Mining on the Mining Affected Communities. I attach the Report hereto. This Committee may be the relevant platform to raise these issues of concern.	This mail was sent to Chris Campbell and noted by Shango Solutions.
Endangered Wildlife Trust - EWT			No comment received at this stage.	
Wildliife and Environment Society of South Africa -WESSA			No comment received at this stage.	
Protect Vaal Eden Committee			No comment received at this stage.	
Friends of Vredefort Dome World Heritage Site – Warrin Flores	E-mail	06 September 2018	Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd is not yet listed on CIPRO yet the new application was submitted on 24 August 2018?	This correspondence is acknowledged.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Save the Vaal Environment			No comment received at this stage.	
Goose Bay Canyon Recreation and Power Boat Club			No comment received at this stage.	
Goose Bay Canyon Share Block (Pty) Ltd			No comment received at this stage.	
Porcupine Ridge Eco Estate Homeowners' Association			No comment received at this stage.	
The Save Committee			No comment received at this stage.	
Free State Dome Landowners Association/ Vredefort Dome Landowners Association			No comment received at this stage.	
North West Dome Landowners Association			No comment received at this stage.	
Dome Meteorite Park Conservancy			No comment received at this stage.	
Registered Interested and Affected	d Parties			
Donald Hanneman	E-mail	06 September 2018	Good Day M/s Sizo Siwendu,  This email below refers.  It was not received by me originally but passed on by another concerned resident. I am also a resident of Lindequesdrift and am opposed to any mining in this area. The Vaal river is already badly polluted, dead fish and ducks are washed up on a regular basis, and we cannot afford any more disturbance to this areas water and eco systems. Please register me as an IAP and notify me when done. My contact details are included below.	Dear Donald, Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project. As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project. Your objection and reasons thereof are well noted. Kindly be informed that your concerns will be addressed in the Scoping Report. You will be informed of its availability in due course and you will be given an opportunity to review it and provide comment.  If you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Donald Hanneman	E-mail	07 September 2018	Your email is acknowledged. Thank you for registering me.	This correspondence is acknowledged.
Reotshepile Tlhapane	E-mail	06 September 2018	Good Morning all	Dear Reotshepile,
			Will you kindly include me as I& A party? I reside at 848 Vaaloewer.	Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project.
			My contact details reotlhapane@yahoo.com	As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered
			Regards	I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this
			Reotshepile Tlhapane	project.
				If you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Craig Johnson	E-mail	06 September 2018	GOOD DAY	Dear Craig,
			AS I LIVE IN VAALOEWER, PLEASE REGISTER MYSELF AS A IAP	Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project.
			Regards	As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this
			Craig Johnson	project.
				If you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Daleen Temlett	E-mail	06 September 2018	Good day	Dear Daleen,
			I am a resident of Vaaloewer. Please register me as an IAP.	Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project.
			Kind regards	As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered
			Daleen Temlety	I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project.
				If you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Daleen Temlett	E-mail	05 October 2018	Hello Mmakoena	Good day Daleen,



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Please note that I am strongly objecting to the application. This will be destruction of our environment, river life and pollution.  Kind regards  Daleen Temlett  Resident Vaaloewer	Thank you for your mail.  Your objection to the proposed project and reasons thereof are well noted.  Your comment will be recorded in the Issues and Responses Report and will be taken into consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources in their decision-making.  If you have any further concerns in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
J Hennie Nel/Mary Nel	E-mail	06 September 2018	Dear Madam,  LACK OF NOTIFICATION OF LICENCE APPLICATION: Project Pure Source  Kindly advise why, when I am a registered IAP, did I or my wife Mary Nel, not receive a notification from you regarding the the integrated Environmental and a water use licence application for Project Pure Source.  Kindly rectify the matter urgently.  Thanking you, Yours faithfully,  1. MR J H NEL and 2. MRS M M NEL VAALOEWERS 545	Dear Hennie, Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project. As requested, you and your wife, Mary Nel have been registered as I&Aps using the contact information you have provided. As registered I&Aps, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project. Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Johannes Van Heerden	E-mail	06 September 2018	Good day  As a Vaaloewer property owner I find it unacceptable that not everybody in the area is notified of this application. Please register me as an IAP.  Thanks  Johannes	Dear Johannes, Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project. As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project.  If you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Ilzé Henstock	E-mail	06 September 2018	Good Day Zizo  Can you please inform me why I did not receive this email as a previous registered IAP? Please register me as an IAP. Please also forward me written proof that I am registered.  Regards  Ilzé	Dear Ilze, Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project. As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project. If you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Ilzé Henstock	E-mail	07 September 2018	Thank you for your feedback.	This correspondence is acknowledged.
Chris Campbell	E-mail	06 September 2018	Pour Zizo  Your pre-notification is noted. You will have to note that as an I & AP I will be objecting to any such application as such pursuits, i.e. mining along the banks of what is a major water resource (with all the scarcity we have thereof) for Gauteng people and its economy is irresponsible and should not be allowed.  Your company Shango Solutions may be well advised to consult with your predecessors, SLR Consulting on this project, who initially also in good faith embarked on the process you are hoping to. They probably could share some worthwhile experience with you in dealing with the same Client. The contact person there is Alex Pheiffer, apheiffer@slrconsulting.co.za Kind Regards  Christopher (Chris) Campbell Pr. Eng.	Dear Chris, Thank you for your mail. You objection is noted.
Chris Campbell	E-mail	15 October 2018	Dear Zizo  Further to the concerns raised by Mariette and other IAP's, whilst we understand that it is the	This was noted by Shango Solutions.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			prerogative of the company Shango Solutions to accept and undertake business related to providing professional services to your Clients, it would be remiss of us not to remind you that individual competent registered Professional Practitioners with either the Council for Natural Sciences or the Engineering Council of South Africa who are commissioned to undertake such work are expected to provide such services based on independence and thorough adherence to codes of professional conduct and prevailing environmental legislation. Should such individuals not uphold such requirements, they do face the risk of transgressing the codes of conduct that are required of such Registered Professional Built Environment Practitioners.  Kind Regards  Chris Campbell  Interested and affected Party	
Chris Campbell	E-mail	02 November 2018	Hi Paul  I suspect yet again that the Law, in this case NEMA, has not been specific enough in respect of Professional Registration as none of these clauses talk about mandatory Professional Registration of the EAP, with either the Council for Natural Sciences as a Pr.NatSci or ECSA as a Pr. Tech or Pr. Eng. , hence no such registration is evident.	This mail was directed to Paul Kgole and Shango Solutions took note of this mail.
Chris Campbell	E-mail	12 December 2018	Hi Mariette  The EIA process is unfortunately inherently flawed as NEMA simply calls for a competent person to be responsible fo running this process and not that such a person be registered with a professional council to whom one can report any unprofessional behavior. The notion of that	This mail was directed to Mariette Liefferink and Shango Solutions took note of this mail.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			person being independent is not possible as they are paid by the applicant so dare not come across as though there is any thoughts expended on the IAP's. The previous Service Provider had the same attitude until they did not get paid by their Client.  I think that a separate lobby needs to be started with the Dept of Environment to increase the level of accountability that needs to be placed on EIA Service Providers as it is impossible to be impartial and independent (by the way this just means that the applicant cannot do this themselves), when that party you are supposed to be independent from has to pay your salary.	
Pieter Hattingh	E-mail	06 September 2018	Morning Zizo,  I live in Vaaloewer and have been informed by others of this Mining Right Application notice which I strongly oppose. Why as a registered IAP was this not emailed to me? Please ensure that I am registered as an IAP on your records as it seems I am not registered anymore??  Regards  Pieter Hattingh	Dear Pieter, Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project. As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project. If you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Harold Nienaber	E-mail	06 September 2018	Hi, AS I LIVE IN VAALOEWER, PLEASE REGISTER MYSELF AS A IAP Regards, Harold Nienaber	Dear Harold,  Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project.  As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project.  If you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Linda Bouwer	E-mail	06 September 2018	Good Day Sizo  It is with great concern that the mining is going ahead without property owners being notified.  We did not receive prior notification to attend any meetings.  Can you please register me as an IAP.  Thanks  Linda	Dear Linda, Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project. As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project. If you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Johannes Jacobus Burger/Theresa Burger	E-mail	06 September 2018	Dear Mr. Siwendu,  I would like to respond to your notification from Shango Solutions as follow. I noticed in your notification, that one of the reasons for the applicant's new application for mining rights as mentioned in your letter is "The unprecedented number of objections from Interested and Affected Parties due to the sensitivity of the mining footprint."  What makes you and the applicant think that this has changed, I was and still am one of the Interested and Affected Parties and I will remain one.  And it is expected that the list will grow.  Please add myself and my wife the list of I and AP's  Johannes Jacobus Burger cell 0836334838 and Theresa Burger cell 083 561 0680 of 118 Riviersig cresent, Vaaloewer to the list.  E-mail as above.  Kind regards  Hannes Burger.	Dear Johannes, Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project.  As requested, you and Theresa Burger have been registered as I&APs using the contact information you have provided. As registered I&APs, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project.  The mining footprint for the project was reduced to exclude major environmental sensitivities following advice from relevant regulatory authorities and specialist studies undertaken to date.  Your objection is noted. Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Martin P Steyn	E-mail	06 September 2018	Good day  As a Vaaloewer resident it's a concern that not everybody in the area is notified of this application. Please register me as an IAP.  Thanks	Dear Martin,  Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project.  As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project.  If you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Volker Eggert	E-mail	06 September 2018	Dear Zizo, I have registered as an IAP with the previous EAP (see attached form). Kindly inform me why I haven't been copied on your below email? As a Vaaloewer resident, I strongly object to the Goosebay Farm water application and the intended mining of sand, gravel, diamonds or any other mining activities:  Reasons as follows:  • The National Environmental Management Act places a high priority on maintaining ecosystems and related ecological processes, in particular those important for water supply, food production, health, tourism and sustainable development.  • Vaaloewer and its neighbouring business are dependent on a healthy Vaal River ecosystem to promote: 1) tourism 2) recreational activities and to maintain its: 3) biodiversity 4) aesthetics and 5) 99ranquility.	Dear Volker, Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project. As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project.  Your objection and reasons thereof are well noted. Kindly be informed that your concerns will be addressed in the Scoping Report. You will be informed of its availability in due course and you will be given an opportunity to review it and provide comment.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			A decline in the Vaal River's     ecosystem will have a negative effect     on the microeconomic conditions of     each Vaaloewer household or     businesses due to declining property     prices and declining tourism, which will     have a negative effect on job creation     and the development of Vaaloewer.	
			It is Vaaloewer's constitutional right to a healthy environment, clean air and safe drinking water.	
			According to Meeuws (2006), water pollution, biodiversity depletion, and waste generation are the main environmental problems encountered by mining activities.	
			Any spill or disposal of any pollutant could end up in the Vaal River.	
			Any seepage or spills from the intended slimes dams will have a deteriorating effect on water quality.	
			The effects of suspended solids (SS) on fish and aquatic life have been studied intensively throughout the world. It is now accepted that SS are an extremely important cause of water quality deterioration leading to aesthetic issues, higher costs of water treatment, a decline in the fish population, and serious ecological degradation of aquatic environments.	
			Vaaloewer extracts their drinking and household water from the Vaal River and the purification plant will need to be upgraded to purify the contaminated water from the river.	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Diamond mines are known for their excessive water use.      The Goosebay weir was built by a resident of Vaaloewer for Vaaloewer to provide a sustainable water resource and to promote recreational activities on the river, not to supply	
			water to a mine.  The mine will be only meters away from the Vaaloewer's purification plant inlet. The mine will have a definite health impact on Vaaloewer's water, seeing that the plant is struggling as it is at the moment to adhere to the health specifications for Vaaloewer's drinking water.	
			The suspended solids (SS) in the water will increase, and the sand filters in Vaaloewer's purification plant are not designed to handle a bigger load of SS. They are struggling as it is because the sand filters' operational life has expired many years ago.	
			There will be noise pollution due to the continuous pumping of water to the Mine. The noise will also disturb the natural wildlife (e.g. Fish Eagles, Ducks, Swallows, Piet-my-Vrou, Kakelaars, Geese, Meerkat, Dassies, Likkewaan, Otters) and will drive them away.	
			The fish in the Vaal River is a critical food source for many of the above mentioned species and decline in the fish population will have a serious effect on them.	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>The natural drainage system of the river will be disturbed due to increase in Silica content in the water, thus also impacting the aquatic life in the river.</li> </ul>	
			<ul> <li>In general, diamond-bearing gravels are extracted by means of dense medium separation (DMS) to reclaim alluvial diamonds, and ferrosilicon (FeSi) is used as the DMS material. Exposure of humans to manganese, which is a component of ferrosilicon, can have long term effects on their health (e.g. iron deficiency anaemia and kidney failure).</li> <li>The aesthetic and tranquil scenery is unique to Vaaloewer and critical to the survival and development of Vaaloewer. No rehabilitation of the current mined areas is observed on the Goosebay Farm!! Is there any rehabilitation plan in place as required by NEMA?</li> <li>Kind Regards,</li> </ul>	
Elsje Venter	E-mail	07 September 2018	Volker Eggert  Good day	Dear Elsje,
Ligo voltor	L-IIIdii	or deptember 2010	As a Vaaloewer resident it's a major concern that not everybody in the area is notified of this application even after our information has been submitted as interested and affected parties. Please register me as an IAP.  Thank you	Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project.  As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	11 September 2018	Good Day Zizo,	Dear Gavin,
			I hope you are well?	Thank you very much for providing the two databases
			Please refer attachments.	reflecting the names and contact information of I&APs who registered for this project under the previous application.
			The names and contact details reflect registered IAP's. There are 1396 people that registered for the Goosebay Application. Please ensure that they are registered as IAP's for the recent application.	They will be included as registered I&APs for the recent application.
			Should there be any uncertainty please feel free to contact me, and copy in the addressee's of this mail.	
			Kind Regards	
			Gavin Aboud	
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	21 September 2018	Good Day Zizo,	Dear Gavin,
			I refer mail below of Martin.	Thank you for your mail.
			Why have we not been notified of this public meeting?	At this stage, a Public Meeting has not been scheduled for this project.
			Please advise urgently,	However, we will be holding an Open Day in Parys on the
			Kind Regards	10 <sup>th</sup> October 2018 for one of our Prospecting Right projects.
			Hi,	
			I have seen a notice of a public meeting to be held in Parys.	
			Please forward to me the notice and other relevant info as surely you have to send it out to all on your contact list.	
			Await your reply to the above.	
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	09 October 2018	Good Day,	Dear Gavin,
			I refer your mail below.	Thank you for your mail.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Your client did not comply with the conditions of the first mining right that was granted to him.  Why should he now?  If you have any conscience in you, you will not represent a client that demonstrates this kind of respect to his neighbours?  Kind Regards  Gavin Aboud	It is understood that the decision making authority (DMR) is aware of the historical performance of the Applicant and will consider this in their consideration of this application.  Your concerns regarding past performance will be included in the submission made to the DMR.
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	10 October 2018	Good Day, I refer your attachment. In copy DMR. The date scheduled for the open day is unacceptable. The 24 <sup>th</sup> is a Wednesday. Please schedule the open day for a Saturday and give us at least 30 days' notice. We are a working community and cannot take off during the week to attend your meetings. I await the new date, Kind Regards Gavin Aboud Chairman	Dear Gavin,  Thank you for your mail. I was out of the office between the 9 <sup>th</sup> and 11 <sup>th</sup> October 2018.  We unfortunately cannot change the date. The project team (including relevant specialists) will be available for 8 hours (between 09H00 am and 17H00) on the 24 <sup>th</sup> October 2018. During the Open Day, I&APs can walk in anytime between 09H00 and 17H00 and engage with the Project Team. They may leave as soon as they feel all their questions have been addressed by the Project Team. For your convenience, we may extend the Open Day by an hour (until 18H00) allowing your attendance after work.
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	11 October 2018	Good day, Please can I have a reply? Kind regards, Gavin Aboud	This was noted by Shango Solutions.
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	12 October 2018	Good Day, In copy DMR.	Dear Gavin, The NEMA EIA Regulation (GNR 326, 3(8)) states that any public participation process (PPP) must be conducted for a



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Your mail below refers.  I am sorry, I do not accept this.  Firstly I insist on a 30 day notice period.  Change the date so that it is acceptable to all. The Project Team, the specialists, and 1396 registered IAP's.  This is a tourist route, people work in Johannesburg, I for example leave at 5h30 in the morning and only get back after 18h00.  Many residents do not live here and come on weekends only.  So change the date to a Saturday. Failing which you leave me no option but to partition the DMR, and inform the Press i.e. Saturday Star, local newspapers and the Beeld, that you are being obstructive in the process, and are wilfully creating a situation where the public cannot participate,  Kind Regards  Gavin Aboud	period of at least 30 days. The PPP for the Scoping phase of this project will run for a period of at least 30 days, from the 8th October 2018 to the 9th November 2018, as was made public on the 5th October 2018. The Open Day has been scheduled within the 30 day period. Your request and reasons thereof are noted. However, we maintain that we cannot change the date. The reasons therefore are as follows:  • The environmental process is governed by legislated timeframes that we are required to adhere to. If we move the Open Day to a later date, we will not meet the deadlines.  • Notifications that were sent out (site notices, adverts, registered letters, e-mails and faxes) indicate this date. If this date is changed, that means we will have to re-advertise, place new site notices within and around the application area and send out new registered letters, faxes and e-mails reflecting a new date. This will create confusion for I&APs.  Another Open Day will be scheduled during the EIA phase. Taking all your reasons into consideration, the Open Day for the EIA phase will be conducted on a Saturday, within 30 days of the PPP period.  To accommodate you, the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (Shango Solutions) will be available until 8pm on the 24th October 2018 for your convenience. We are looking forward to meeting you at the Open Day.
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	16 October 2018	Good Day Zizo,  I hope you are well?  Your mail below refers.  I am well aware that you have deadlines, but you cannot make us the balancing factor in your little equation. You see given your inefficiencies, and lack of planning, we must suffer. This is not	This correspondence is acknowledged.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			acceptable. This amounts to constructive obstruction of the process. I am sorry if this gives you more work but that is unfortunate. Do what you must do but change the date to a Saturday.  Should you fail to do so I will go to the press and petition the DMR.  I will note that you are actively obstructing the process, and using all means to negate and effectively neutralise the ability of 1396 objectors to voice their concerns, Please do not worry about confusing IAPS, I will handle that matter. That is a lame excuse.  Kind Regards  Gavin Aboud	
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	17 October 2018 (6:58AM)	Good Day, I refer mail below. You continue to ignore our plea. You are obstructing this process	Good morning,  I trust this mail finds you well.  The Open Day will go ahead on the 24 <sup>th</sup> October 2018 to accommodate I&APs that can attend on the day.  We can schedule a Focus Group meeting with the Vaaloewer Ratepayers Association on a Saturday (tentatively on the 10 <sup>th</sup> November 2018) at a different venue. Kindly indicate who will attend the Focus Group meeting and provide their names and contact details so we can book a suitably sized venue.
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	17 October 2018 (7:14 AM)	Good Day , I refer attached. This is the non-compliance that you support. Do not put in your reports that if your client does not conform that we can vent ourselves to the courts. It is a load of rubbish. Kind Regards	This correspondence is acknowledged.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
_			Gavin Aboud	
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	17 October 2018 (7:20 AM)	Good Day,  Please see mail below for further evidence on how you are obstructing the process.  Gavin Aboud	This correspondence is acknowledged.
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	17 October 2018 (9:36 AM)	I refer your mail below.  The content is noted.  You may as well cancel the day on the 24 <sup>th</sup> as most IAP's have indicated they cannot attend.  The 10 <sup>th</sup> November is fine at 10h00 in the morning. I have already sent you a list of 1396 IAP's that should be invited to attend the meeting. Past experience is that in the order of 300 to 400 people will attend. You can make provision for this number,  For your information there are over 900 house and land owners represented by the Vaaloewer Rate Payers Association, i.e. members.  I await the venue and confirmation of the time.  Kind Regards  Gavin Aboud	Dear Gavin,  The focus group meeting will be specifically for the Vaaloewer Rate Payers Association, i.e. members. Hence we ask for the names and contact details of the attendees from the Vaaloewer Rate Payers Association. Based on your correspondence, we will book a venue that can accommodate up to 400 people, for the 10 <sup>th</sup> November 2018 at 10h00 in the morning.  May you have a wonderful day further.
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	23 October 2018 (1:58PM)	Good Day, I refer correspondence below. Please advise what arrangements have been made? Time is now of the essence, and should you delay this matter any further, the 10 <sup>th</sup> of November will no longer be acceptable due to	This was noted by Shango Solutions.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
_			the short notice period.	
			Please urgently advise?	
			Gavin Aboud	
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	23 October 2018 (3:45PM)	Yes, we have received no notification, please advise?	This was noted by Shango Solutions.
			Gavin Aboud	
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	25 October 2018	Good Day,	This was noted by Shango Solutions.
			I have not received a reply in this regard.	
			Please urgently advise?	
			Gavin Aboud	
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	26 October 2018 (12:56PM)	Good Day ,	This was noted by Shango Solutions.
			Can we please receive communication in this regard?	
			Gavin Aboud	
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	26 October 2018 (12:57PM)	Good Day,	This was noted by Shango Solutions.
			Can I please have a reply?	
			Gavin Aboud	
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	29 October 2018	Good Day Zizo,	Dear Gavin,
		(4: 05PM)	I hope you are well?	Thank you for your mail.
			Attached are two shocking photos of the current status of where the proposed mine is to be.	The status of the rehabilitation process will be discussed on the 10 <sup>th</sup> November 2018.
			Please can you ensure they are put up for discussion, either with your presentation or on a board. This is for the meeting of the 10th.	
			Thank you	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Gavin Aboud	
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	29 October 2018 (4:10PM)	Good Day, Pursuant to my previous mail. Please ensure that the attached is also put up on the board, after the photos I sent you, or in your presentation. I would also like to discuss this on the 10th, Kind Regards Gavin Aboud	This was noted by Shango Solutions.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	20 November 2018	Good Day Zizo, I hope you are well? Please see attached photos. This was as a result of yesterday's wind. In some instances babies had to be evacuated as they could not breathe. Please forward this to the consultant that is dealing with dust. At the meeting he said to me he wanted to talk to me, but this did not happen. Please send me his contact details, Kind Regards Gavin Aboud	Dear Gavin, I trust you are well. Kindly be advised that your e-mail has been forwarded to the air quality specialist. His contact details are provided below: Name: Nick Grobler Telephone no.: 011 805 1940 Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	21 November 2018	Good Day, I refer my previous mail on this topic. I contacted Nick Grobler as instructed. He requested older photos. Please forward attached. These are about a year old, Kind Regards Gavin Aboud	Good day, I trust you are well. Your e-mail has been forwarded to Nick Grobler (see attachment). Dear Nick, Please see below e-mail from Gavin Aboud.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	26 November 2018	Good Day Jochen,	Dear Gavin,
			In copy DMR.	I trust you are well.
			I refer your mail below.	The notes for the record were sent out to attendees of the
			I refer mail below from Carl Scholtz.	additional public consultation who (i) completed the attendance register and (ii) provided their e-mail addresses.
			I have gone out to our members to find out if they received your communication i.e. other IAP's.	Prior to sending out e-mails on Thursday the 22nd November 2018, efforts were made to contact I&APs with e- mail addresses that were illegible.
			It is becoming abundantly clear not all IAP,s received your communication.	E-mails that were not successfully delivered were resent on Friday the 23rd November 2018.
			You are requested to send this communication out again, ensure that all IAP's receive it and extend the time to comment.	Kindly refer to the attached proof of delivery notifications.  Should you have any questions in this regard, please do not
			I will send you more examples shortly.	hesitate to contact me.
			Please treat as extremely urgent.	
			Kind Regards	
			Gavin Aboud	
			Good Day Jochen.	
			Further to my mail this morning.	
			I refer mail below.	
			Another example of IAP's not receiving your mail.	
			I will continue to send you examples.	
			Please resend and extend deadline as requested.	
			Kind Regards	
			Gavin Aboud	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	27 November 2018 (6;50AM)	Good Day, I refer your mail below. Carl Scholtz attended the meeting and did not receive your mail. He is in copy. It appears he is not the only one. Thus you will need to address this matter. Please advise next steps, Gavin Aboud	This was noted by Shango Solutions.
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	27 November 2018 (7:58AM)	Good Day Shango, I refer your notes for the record attached. I refer our comments attached in red to your statements. I am afraid to say your record of events are shocking and will need to be reviewed and redistributed. Firstly you continuously misspell Monte Christo in your document, please advise on correct spelling. You refer to Mariette's organisation as the FSD. It is the FSE. Various attendees have been completely ignored in your record of events, I refer Warrin flores, Dianne Stevens et al. You need to revisit Mariette's comments; you have not accurately reflected these. You present comment and arguments which were not tendered at the meeting, please remove. Please work through our document and it will	This was noted by Shango Solutions. Comments provided have been incorporated into the notes for the record. The response to this mail is provided below.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			captured the true essence on comments made. Please redo.	
			There are still many outstanding issues where no response has been received – how can you 'finalise' the comments if they are still waiting for input from various players. You give us a deadline and not them. This is not acceptable. So get comments from those people that are outstanding and redistribute	
			The maps should be redone on one per page so that they can be read and debated by the participants. We cannot make out what is going on here?	
			The way Shango is trying to rush this through to the DMR makes us very concerned that there is an ulterior motive which benefits the applicant at the expense of the I&APs.	
			The one week you have given to this matter is unacceptable, review your time lines.	
			This matter is not being addressed with the attention it deserves and I will take this up with the DMR.	
			Gavin Aboud	
			COMMENTS ON NOTES FOR THE RECORD	
			<ol> <li>It would have been more professional to detail the panel members up front here and not have to wait until the end of the report where the answers are given:</li> </ol>	
			<b>Independent Chairman</b> : Dr David de Waal	
			Applicants representatives:	
			- Michael Cocks (accountant?)	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
_			- Robert Schimpers – Goosebay Farm Manager	
			- Dr Terence McCarthy	
			- No legal representative	
			- Mr van Wyk was not present	
			Expert panel members:	
			- Nick Grobler	
			- Russel Tate/Michael Adams	
			- Stephen Meyer	
			- Pamela Sidambe	
			- Russel Tate on behalf of Andy Pirie	
			- Mader van den Berg	
			Vaaloewer Rate Payers and Save Vaal Eden	
			- Mr Gavin Aboud	
			Vredefort Dome Tourism/Vredefort Conservancy/Various NGOs	
			- Mr Warrin Flores	
			Foundation for a Sustainable Environment	
			- Ms Mariette Liefferink	
			Shango	
			- Ms Zizo Siwendu	
			2. Mr van Wyk has not attended any public participation meetings and the integrity of his representatives at these previous meetings has been questioned. This goes to the issue of trust.	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Goosebay Mine, Pure Source Mine,     Monte Cristo Commercial Park. Not     only hiding money, but trying to get     approval for illegal activities.	
			We have not seen any evidence of this rehabilitation so cannot pass an opinion about what is involved.	
			5. Many of the residents have been in Vaaloewer in excess of 20 years and up to now, the quality of the air had always been good.	
			This report does not contain all the comments made during the meeting.	
			7. The slides, which have four maps per slide are unclear and it is a question of whether Shango did not want the participants to be able to evaluate the maps in detail.	
			8. There is no way that we are going to sit through another 5 hours of video to try and ascertain what has been left out of the recordings.	
			Please ensure that the correct spelling of the applicant is used.	
			10. Is this the correct spelling of the applicant? Monte Christo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd versus Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd. The mine will operate or trade as Pure Source Mine. Yet another name for the same operation.	
			This point has not been clarified and the answers given to the questions raised are still not clear.	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			This has not been described fully –     especially what has to be in place for the mining to commence.	
			13. This was NOT discussed at all so the audience was not able to question the author of the study – Dr Tanja Marshall. This report is a result of desk research and is therefore totally inappropriate to include in such a document which purports to reflect question/answer session.	
			14. This refers to the distrust that the audience has for Mr van Wyk and is just another example of how he behaves.	
			15. This is critical as there have been so many company name changes but ti would appear that directors are always the same.	
			16. Integrated Water Use Licence Application – <b>still not provided.</b>	
			The areas affected include Vaaloewer,     Vaal Eden, Lindequesdrift and the     informal settlement bordering     Vaaloewer.	
			18. This was not an additional public consultation meeting but was a rescheduling of the original meeting for the Wednesday.	
			19. It is critical that I&APs read and understand the implications of what the Applicant is trying to achieve – relates back to the lack of trust in Mr van Wyk. The outcome of such an investigation will affect many	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			people for a prolonged length of time (could be up to 30 years if the applicant is successful) and Shango are telling us that we must adhere to their timetable and have one (1) week to do this!!	
			20. The I&APs will definitely request an extension from the DMR as there are so many major discrepancies in the minutes of the Public Meeting.	
			21. Documentation related to the Mining Permits – <b>Still waiting for documentation.</b> Once again this behaviour by the applicant makes the I&APs very uncomfortable and once again the issue of trust was raised.	
			22. In this not a criminal offense? If this is how the applicant behaves before doing open cast mining (far more damaging to the environment than strip mining) there are serious doubts about the integrity of the applicants' assertion that rehabilitation will be done.	
			23. The panel agreed with Ms Liefferink that even if mitigation measures were implemented (which there is a doubt about these being implemented) the risk profile is still high.	
			Once again, the independence and impartiality of Shango was questioned.	
			25. The I&APs are not convinced that this is actually the case.	
			26. It was pointed out that this fund needs to be established prior to operations and the developer has to have	



I&AP	Method	Date	ls	ssue	Response
		_		ds to be deposited into a This fund cannot be f operations.	
			maps attache Shango has and it is impo maps accura	oblem with reading the ed as Appendix 2 as included 4 maps per page ossible to read these tely. For example, the indicated on one of the	
			dangerous a with the dust residents do	ed that silica is extremely nd when these are mixed and there is a dust storm, not have any protection thing in the silica particles.	
			outstanding another exa	rt for the S171 is still and this is still yet mple of data which is be provided to the	
			inappropriate such a public this area. On out of ignora motive to ens	n The Star is totally e as the readership of cation does not extend to ice again, was this done nice or is there an ulterior sure that opposition is in the issue of trust was	
			a result of d and has no This should as it was no	nt by Dr Hugo van Zyl is esktop investigation foundation in reality. not have been included t part of the scussion aspect of the	
			32. The land who	ere the mining is	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
_			anticipated is presently zoned as agriculture and not for mining.	
			33. Dust suppression has to be managed on a constant manner to ensure that it is effective. Spraying with water on an irregular basis is not acceptable as the ground dries out and dust will be created.	
			34. Mr Warrin Flores gave a comprehensive discussion of the pros and cons of mining versus tourism and these comments have been excluded from this report.	
			35. This is not acceptable.	
			36. When evaluating the application from Monte Cristo, it is necessary to consider the fact there are already 3 mines in this area (Goosebay/Monte Cristo/Pure Source (1)/Tja Naledi (2)/ Sweet Sensations (3). The cumulative effect of all these mines must be taken into account. And, what happens when other mines apply to licences to operate?	
			37. The following questions have not been answered by the applicant and therefore could not be debated. Until such time that the answers are received, this is incomplete.	
			38. This was not discussed during the session and therefore no questions/comments/disagreement could be raised. This should be excluded from the proceedings.	
			39. The following questions were put to the panel but have not been	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			recorded at all. This is totally unacceptable as it is to the end detriment of the I&APs and questions the integrity of Shango.	
			40. Time Frame for I & AP's to respond to the minutes of the meeting, and question raised as to whether the questions raised would be answered by the relevant expert consultants and amended in the scoping report.	
			Shango Solutions said that the minutes of the meeting would be sent to the I&AP's and also to the DMR but only as addendum to the existing scoping report but that no changes would be made in the report.	
			I feel this has negated the process of having a Public Participation Meeting if the questions raised by the affected public who attended the meeting are not thoroughly researched by the relevant consultant and a new scoping report is presented to the I&AP's.	
			The I&AP's were informed by Shango that they had a deadline of 14th December 2018 to submit their report and could/would not deviate from this. A decision will be made by DMR on an issue that will affect people for the next 35 to 40 years and this should not be rushed. We feel Shango Solutions acting in the favour of the mine owner and to the detriment of the I & AP's.	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			In the interests of fairness towards our community, I appealed for additional time for lay people and for our committee members to peruse the minutes and responses from Shango to the numerous questions raised and for a new Scoping Report to be drawn up with a new Public Participation Meeting	
			41. Silica /Dust Levels.  I am asthmatic and want to know what precautions are the mine going to put in place to prevent silica dust from reaching my house which is on the ridge directly opposite the mine. We have very high gusts of wind in our area and have already seen the dust storms generated by the mine. See attached photos.	
			There are other residents with asthma or breathing related problems living here permanently.	
			When the proposed open pit is established the dust storms will be much worse as the area exposed will be much bigger.	
			How many kilometres can Silica travel on wind? I am already seeing sand and I presume silica dust collecting on my patio after a dust storm.	
			42. Noise pollution from mechanised equipment and vehicles.  Baseline noise measure provided by manufacturers are dependent on	



I&AP	Method	Date		Issue	Response
				wind and distance from effected residences. Vaaloewer is a residential area but taking the aforementioned factors into account regarding wind and distance the air pollution and noise pollution would be greatly increased. Kingfisher Bend is situated directly opposite the proposed pump station.	
				Mechanised wash plant noise levels?	
				Mechanised rotary pan for alluvial diamond mining noise levels?	
				Mechanised pump stations?	
				Mechanised drying and screening plants?	
				Mechanised conveyor systems?	
				Trucks, Excavators and wheel loaders	
			43.	Air Quality.	
				Question was put to panel asking how many monitors had been put up in the study. The answer was one (1) as electricity was a requirement for the equipment. The monitor was situated at the Goosebay Canyon Eco and River Estate Camp and Chalet site, on the farm Woodlands 407, which is in an area with trees and vegetation, no monitors had been situated in Vaaloewer at all. There is no data in the scoping report measuring the	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			establish a more accurate picture of the impact on air quality. I raised the issue that one (1) monitor) and where it was situated was not a true indication of the Air Quality over 30 years as eventually the mine would have no vegetation and my house and all the other effected parties properties are subject to winds from the mine.	
			44. Ground water run off/ Floods.  Maps indicate 7 areas where water runs towards the Vaal river. We have thunderstorms where excessive rain falls over a short period and will the proposed dams and run off channels prevent silica and sand from washing into the Vaal river and destroying the aquatic life or silting up the river?	
			45. How close to the existing river bank will mining be permitted?  These periods of high rainfall often result in flooding. The mine intends to mine 100 meters from the 100 year high flood line level. The Vaal River between Vaaloewer and Pure Source Mine runs in a natural canyon bordered at times by ridges on each side and therefore the 100 year flood line will be reflected in height rather than in distance and in effect the Pure Source will be mining 100 meters from the river bank and all of the above objections to Air Quality and Noise Pollution will be increased. The potential for soil erosion and	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
_			pollution of the river greatly increased.	
			46. Rehabilitation Stages.	
			The maps provided in the scoping report show the proposed stages of mining and rehabilitation (Slide 2.2 on Page 12) They show the intention to mine for Sand/Silica and Aggregate between year 1-2 and at the same time the construction of the necessary building will be taking place.  Rehabilitation will only start taking place of year 1-2 from year 3-5.  No mention is made of when the existing open area which is already	
			creating open area which is already creating massive sand storm will be rehabilitated.	
			We were told that there are four stages to the rehabilitation process (Page 39) and that once the topsoil had been put back it could take up to 3 years for the grasses to reseed themselves and cover the open soil. Therefore, as I understand it from the initial year 1 when mining starts to the final rehabilitation of one	
			mined strip it would take 5 years or more to possible restore the environment to a level where the river regenerates and the flora and fauna are thriving again. The mine has a 30 year lifespan and we could then argue that the environment may be restored by 30 years working life plus 5 years for the final rehabilitation process, or by	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			the year 2053.  Will Monte Christo Commercial Park/Pure Source still be here or have sufficient funds in a Trust account to complete the rehabilitation in 2053.	
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	28 November 2018	Good Day To All, I refer to Renee. Her comments were also completely ignored. Kind Regards Gavin Aboud	Dear Gavin,  Thank you for your mail.  Kindly note that the notes for the record distributed to attendees of the additional public consultation are preliminary. The purpose of distributing the notes was to provide I&APs the opportunity to review and provide comments regarding notes that may have been inaccurately recorded or any comments raised that may have been excluded. Comments provided during this review period will be incorporated into the final notes for the record, which will form an appendix to the Final Scoping Report.  Given the above, may you kindly provide us with additional comments that we may have excluded?  Please note that we have incorporated the comments you provided on the 27 <sup>th</sup> November 2018 into the notes for the record.
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	30 November 2018	Good Day, I have not received a reply to my mail below? Please oblige? Gavin Aboud	Dear Gavin,  Thank you for your mail and for providing comment on the notes for the record for the additional public consultation.  Please see our responses in red.  Good Day Shango, I refer your notes for the record attached.  I refer our comments attached in red to your statements.  I am afraid to say your record of events are shocking and will need to be reviewed and redistributed.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				Firstly you continuously misspell Monte Christo in your document, please advise on correct spelling.  Noted. This has been changed as is reflected in the revised notes for the record, which were distributed to attendees on the 30th November 2018. The correct spelling is Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd.  You refer to Mariette's organisation as the FSD. It is the FSE.  Noted. This has been changed as is reflected in the revised notes for the record, which were distributed to attendees on
				the 30 <sup>th</sup> November 2018.  Various attendees have been completely ignored in your record of events, I refer Warrin flores, Dianne Stevens et al. Noted. Additional comments by Mr Flores and Ms Stevens have been incorporated into the revised notes for the record, which we distributed to attendees on the 30 <sup>th</sup> November 2018. However, if we have missed other comments, kindly advise so that they can be incorporated into the notes for the record.
				You need to revisit Mariette's comments, you have not accurately reflected these. It is our understanding that we have accurately recorded Mariette's comments. Kindly advise should you perceive that they were inaccurately recorded.
				You present comment and arguments which were not tendered at the meeting, please remove.  During the additional public consultation, Shango Solutions stated that notes for the record will be circulated to I&APs prior to submission to the DMR. It was also stated that questions raised by the attendees that were not addressed during the additional public consultation, would be included in the notes for the record to be circulated to I&APs. As such, the notes for the record that were circulated on the 22 <sup>nd</sup> November 2018 reflect answers to the questions raised during the additional public consultation. In addition, it was



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				stated that the attendees will be given 10 days to review the notes for the record and provide comment prior to the submission of the Final Scoping Report. The notes for the record will be added as an appendix to the Final Scoping Report that will be submitted to the DMR on the 14 <sup>th</sup> December 2018, for their review and decision-making.
				Please work through our document and it will become abundantly clear that you have not captured the true essence on comments made. Please redo.  Additional comments provided by attendees during the review period have been incorporated into the revised notes for the record, which were distributed to attendees on Friday the 30 <sup>th</sup> November 2018.
				There are still many outstanding issues where no response has been received – how can you 'finalise' the comments if they are still waiting for input from various players. You give us a deadline and not them. This is not acceptable. So get comments from those people that are outstanding and redistribute.  Outstanding comments from specialists will be addressed during the EIA phase of this project. Comments from the Applicant and Legal Advisor will be distributed to attendees upon their availability.
				The maps should be redone on one per page so that they can be read and debated by the participants. We cannot make out what is going on here?  Noted. The maps have been updated as reflected in the revised notes for the record.
				The way Shango is trying to rush this through to the DMR makes us very concerned that there is an ulterior motive which benefits the applicant at the expense of the I&Aps. Noted. Kindly be advised that applications are processed in terms of the EIA 2014 Regulations, as amended. As such, there are legislated timeframes which we have to adhere to.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				The one week you have given to this matter is unacceptable, review your time lines.  Please refer to response above.
				This matter is not being addressed with the attention it deserves and I will take this up with the DMR.  Noted.
				Should you have any further concerns in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	03 December 2018		Good day,
				I trust you are well?
				We would like to place hard copies of the Final Scoping Report at public venues within the Gauteng, Free State and North West provinces.
				Could you kindly provide us with a list of venues (including the address and contact details of the relevant party to contact) within the three provinces where hard copies of the Final Scoping Report can be placed?
				Thank you and we look forward to your response.
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	04 December 2018	Good Day,	Dear Gavin and Dina,
			For the Gauteng venue regarding the scoping report I suggest the following:	Thank you for providing us with venues to place the Final Scoping Report.
			Stonewall Café ; Vaaloewer Drive. Vaaloewer,	Your assistance in this regard is much appreciated.
			Contact Person, Nicolette, 079 388 4514.	May you enjoy the rest of the day.
			Renee can you please suggest a venue for the Free State.	
			Dina, can you please suggest avenue for the North West,	
			Kind Regards	
			Gavin Aboud	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	05 December 2018	Good Day Shango, I refer to your comments in red below. It is our understanding that we have accurately recorded Mariette's comments. Kindly advise should you perceive that they were inaccurately recorded.  You have received a very detailed document from Mariette highlighting the inaccuracies, please make sure they are incorporated verbatim, and redistribute the record for perusal.  Noted. Kindly be advised that applications are processed in terms of the EIA 2014 Regulations, as amended. As such, there are legislated timeframes which we have to adhere to  Not so, you can and have applied for extensions, do not impose your deadlines on us. I made this point very clear at the meeting!	Dear Gavin,  Thank you for your mail. Please see our responses in red.  You have received a very detailed document from Mariette highlighting the inaccuracies, please make sure they are incorporated verbatim, and redistribute the record for perusal.  Kindly note that we have responded to Mariette's document titled "COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT OF PURE SOURCE MINE (FS 30/5/1/2/2/10048 MR) (FS 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/10048 EM)".  Not so, you can and have applied for extensions, do not impose your deadlines on us. I made this point very clear at the meeting!  Your point is noted.
Gavin Aboud  Gavin Aboud	E-mail E-mail	12 December 2018  13 December 2018 (6:56AM)	Good Day Shango, Please see mail below. Please see attached. Please send this to your economic consultant who you says property values will increase.  Good Day, I believe you sent a mail out yesterday calling for comment. Please advise why I did not receive it?	Dear Hugo, Please see email below from one of the Interested and Affected Parties. (Attachements included under correspondence).  Dear Gavin, I trust this mail finds you well. Kindly note that the notification was sent to you yesterday. Please see attached proof of mail sent.
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	13 December 2018 (7:08AM)	Good Day, Why did I not receive this?	May you have a lovely day further.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Gavin Aboud	
			Chairman	
Gavin Aboud	E-mail	13 December 2018	Good Day,	
		(1:11PM)	I did not receive it?	
Martinus Wilhelmus Struwig	E-mail	05 September 2018	Hi,	Dear Martin,
			Please forward relevant document to register as an interested and affected Party.	Thank you for your mail.
			Please advise us of any planned public meetings	You will receive a registration form and be provided with the details of any public meetings for this project in due course.
			and can we have more info on the revised mining footprint.	We have tried to obtain contact information of the previously registered I&APS from SLR. To date, SLR has been
			Do you have the info of the affected parties that	unresponsive.
			I FAP?	Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
			Regards	do not nocidad to contact me.
			Martin Struwig	
		10 September 2018	Hi,	
			Refer to my email of last week.	
			I have not received any reply from you in this regard and will appreciate one.	
			Regards	
			Martin Struwig	
Martinus Wilhelmus Struwig	E-mail	05 October 2018	Hi,	Good morning Martin,
			I would like to see a site plan indicating the mining areas or pits?	Please find attached the 30 year mine plan for the proposed project indicating the areas proposed to be mined.
			Regards	If you have any further questions or requests, please do not
			Martin Struwig	hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Martinus Wilhelmus Struwig	E-mail	09 October 2018	Hi, Is it possible to send the registration form in a format where we can just type into relevant spaces instead of writing by hand? Regards Martin Struwig	Good morning Martin,  My apologies for the late response.  I was out of the office from Tuesday to Friday last week.  As requested, please find attached Word Doc formats of the registration forms.  If you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Martinus Wilhelmus Struwig	E-mail	09 October 2018	ZIZO,  Please find this email as my registration as an affected, concerned & objector party to the mining application to include sand, gravel and diamond mining.  I write this as a normal person with no or very little knowledge relating to mining and the working of applications, objections, laws etc. relating to it. The problem as an individual is that although there are laws governing and prescribing how Mining Companies may operate and also protecting the public, it is just to complicate for the general public or person on the street to understand all these complicated issues and how to deal with it.  I reside as the landowner on portion 80 Zeekoefontein on the river which is just directly opposite Woodlands farm portions and next to Vaaloewer (see some pictures for info). I have been living in Vaaloewer area since 1980 and selling property here since 1990.  Due to the current political & economic climate and pollution of the Vaal River due to untreated sewerage discharged by Municipalities, it has	Dear Martin,  Please see our responses in red.  Please find this email as my registration as an affected, concerned & objector party to the mining application to include sand, gravel and diamond mining.  Thank you for the signed registration form. Your registration as an affected, concerned party and an objector to the proposed project is duly noted.  I write this as a normal person with no or very little knowledge relating to mining and the working of applications, objections, laws etc. relating to it. The problem as an individual is that although there are laws governing and prescribing how Mining Companies may operate and also protecting the public, it is just to complicate for the general public or person on the street to understand all these complicated issues and how to deal with it.  According to Section 22 (1) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), any person who wishes to apply for a Mining Right must simultaneously apply for an Environmental Authorisation is lodged according to the requirements stipulated in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA). Mining is a Listing 2 activity and as such



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			already impacted negatively on property sales, tourism in the area, job losses etc. and with extensive mining in the area it will just make things worse. The only people to gain from mining will be government in form of taxes, the few parties involved, very few jobs and specialised people who will come from main towns/ cities anyway. So very little of the income derived from the mining of sand and diamonds will be spent locally.  I am situated directly across the river from the planned mining area and due to the landscape we could hear and see the movement of heavy equipment from the previous sand mining activities which never operated according to set hours as one could hear them until very late at night and starting in the very early morning hours (I do not see any planned working hours indicated on your documents). There were also the use of either diesel generators or pumps that could be heard all day and night which was a disturbance in our tranquil environment.  Vaaloewer including Goose Bay Canyon township and the Zeekoefontein farm portions represent a total market value of ±R456 679 000-00 representing well over 1000 properties on which owners are paying rates and taxes to Emfuleni Municipal Council. This does not include the values for Lindequesdrift, surrounding Woodlands and Vaal Eden properties. Large scale mining in the area will have a negative impact on property values, noise & air pollution, further future development and also impact on job creation and tourism in the area.  These properties are used for permanent, retirement, leisure living and also investment purposes and owners purchase here to be in an	triggers an application for Environmental Authorisation. Listing 2 activities are subject to full scoping and environmental impact reporting. The Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) is required to prepare a scoping report in accordance with Regulation 21 of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) 2014 Regulations.  The Scoping Report must include, but is not limited to, the following:  1) a description of the activity, any feasible and reasonable alternatives, the need and desirability of the activity, the property on which the activity will take place and the environment that may be affected  2) a description of environmental issues, potential impacts and cumulative impacts  3) details of the public participation procedure and responses to representations, comments and views  4) a plan of study for an EIA  The Competent Authority must within 43 days of receiving the Final Scoping Report, accept or reject the report, and instruct the EAP to proceed with the EIA phase. The EIA phase considers: (1) the compilation of an Environmental Impact Report (EIR) and (2) the development of an Environmental Management Programme (EMPR,) in accordance with Regulation 23 of the NEMA 2014 EIA Regulations. In addition to the information in the Scoping Report, the EIA must also set out the methodology used in assessing the impact, detailed reporting on the manner in which the physical, biological, social, economic and cultural aspects of the environment may be affected, an assessment of each identified potential significant impact amongst other information.  Upon submission of the Final EIR and EMPR, the Competent Authority must within 107 days of receipt of the EIR and EMPR, in writing — (i) grant Environmental



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
I&AP	Method	Date	unpolluted, non-industrial, tranquil peace and quiet area as most come from cities and want to get away of the hustle and bustle.  The mining can also have an effect on the pollution of the river and as Vaaloewer extract their water from the river to purify for household consumption, this is a major concern.  In Vaaloewer we have the "Vaaloewer Voluntary Association" which allows access to all property owners/ residents to the riverfront area for fishing, picnic etc. (of which I am also a member).  We also have Goose Bay Canyon Recreation and Power Boat Club representing 210 boat members (of which I am a member) that use the damned up river area for boating, skiing, fishing etc. The club operates a "River Fund" funded by its members at an annual cost of R150 000 plus to keep the river clean. The river barge with two	Authorisation in respect of all or part of the activity applied for; or (ii) refuse Environmental Authorisation.  Should the applications for an Environmental Authorisation and Mining Right be granted and you wish to appeal the decision, then you as an appellant must submit the appeal (the Appeal Questionnaire and Appeal and Response Form) to the appeal administrator. The Applicant must notify known interested and affected parties through the EAP, of the outcome of the application as well as their right to appeal the decision, within twenty (20) days from:  1. the date that the decision for an application for an Environmental Authorisation was sent to the registered interested and affected parties, or  2. the date that the decision was sent to the Applicant  Figure 1 reflects the anticipated scope and time related to carrying out a full Scoping and EIA process in accordance with the NEMA 2014 EIA Regulations (as amended).
			workers on a daily basis keep the river clear from fallen trees, floating logs, hyacinth, plastic & other rubbish that gets washed down river to create a safe boating environment for the users of the river. As the Free State bank is part of the current game farm, 90% of cleaning is done on that side due to no one there attending to it.  The boat club also operates a Share Block Company with weekend housing units for their owners and boat storage which is currently insured for replacement cost of well over R36 million rand.  All clubs and associations in the area are	
			dependent on their members for payment of annual subs to maintain the facilities for its members. Non-use will mean no payment of annual fees which will affect jobs and upkeep of	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			facilities.  Although the area is mainly an agricultural area and therefor there are noise factors such as tractors and farming equipment cannot be compared to the type of mining equipment including large tipper trucks, excavators, crushers or other diamond related machinery will make more noise than that of normal farming in the area.  With the previous application of the applicant during November 2017 this was withdrawn due to various reasons including a very important point such as "unprecedented number of objections from I &AP's due to the sensitivity of the mining footprint"  In your own document you have listed 22 preliminary potential impacts vs. only 6 preliminary positive implications not even to mention impact on nature, bird and animal life.  I cannot see how one could rehabilitate an area 100% where the intended plan is to cut into the ground up to 12 metres (that is as high as a three or four storey building) and remove sand and stone to be sold. Where will soil come from to close these excavations?  Then to state as an closing objective "Is to develop the area into an eco-estate with residential and hospitality facilities on the banks of the Vaal River" does not make sense as this was the original intention of the applicant. It could only mean that after 30 years this will never happen as after the area has been mined out and mining scars left like in the surrounding area where previous mining was never rehabilitated due to mining operations going bankrupt and the land just left or abandoned. Due to this the whole surrounding areas will also	Figure 1: Integrated EIA and integrated WUL process.  I reside as the landowner on portion 80 Zeekoefontein on the river which is just directly opposite Woodlands farm portions and next to Vaaloewer (see some pic's for info). I have been living in Vaaloewer area since 1980 and selling property here since 1990.  Noted.  Due to the current political & economic climate and pollution of the Vaal River due to untreated sewerage discharged by Municipalities, it has already impacted negatively on property sales, tourism in the area, job losses etc. and with extensive mining in the area it will just make things worse. The only people to gain from mining will be government in form of



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			just become desolate as no one would want to live near or look onto a landscape which has been scarred for life.  To state that mining is just an "interim land use" is untrue as 30 years is already a life time and that it will be conducted in a "sensitive manner" that will not have negative impact on the game. No man made operations could ever rehabilitate an area to original nature state. In this statement it does not mention the negative impact on the surrounding land and people living there but rather refer to impact on game.  Regards  Martin Struwig	taxes, the few parties involved, very few jobs and specialised people who will come from main towns/ cities anyway. So very little of the income derived from the mining of sand and diamonds will be spent locally.  Your view in this regard is noted.  I am situated directly across the river from the planned mining area and due to the landscape we could hear and see the movement of heavy equipment from the previous sand mining activities which never operated according to set hours as one could hear them until very late at night and starting in the very early morning hours (I do not see any planned working hours indicated on your documents). There were also the use of either diesel generators or pumps that could be heard all day and night which was a disturbance in our tranquil environment.  In the Draft Scoping Report supporting the proposed Mining Right application (Page 14), the planned working hours are indicated as follows:  • For mining activities, a 5.5 day work week with a 2 shift system is proposed. Operating hours would be from 06:00 to 18:00. For diamond sorting, a 6 day work week with a 2 shift system, operating 24 hours a day. However, the 24 hour shift for diamond sorting will be reconsidered during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase.  Vaaloewer including Goose Bay Canyon township and the Zeekoefontein farm portions represent a total market value of ±R456 679 000-00 representing well over 1000 properties on which owners are paying rates and taxes to Emfuleni Municipal Council. This does not include the values for Lindequesdrift, surrounding Woodlands and Vaal Eden properties. Large scale mining in the area will have a negative impact on property values, noise & air pollution, further future development and also impact on job creation and tourism in the area. These properties are used for permanent, retirement, leisure living and also investment purposes and owners purchase here to be in an unpolluted,



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
_				non-industrial, tranquil peace and quiet area as most come from cities and want to get away of the hustle and bustle
				Specialist studies have been undertaken in support of this application to assess the anticipated impacts. These studies include, but are not limited to, the following:
				Property values:
				In order to assess the potential impacts on existing property values, the property context surrounding the site was first considered by the economic specialist. Secondly, the results of the other specialist studies were scrutinised for information on impacts that could lead to welfare changes reflected in property value effects. The key potential sources of negative impacts on property values are visual, air quality, noise and biodiversity impacts. The Economic Impact Assessment states that property values in any given area are significantly driven by demand for housing, which in turn, is directly linked to economic opportunities and jobs in the area. The project therefore has the potential to increase demand and associated values for housing and property. The mitigation measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would reduce impacts on property values.
				Noise and air pollution:
				According to the noise baseline assessment for this project (Appendix F9 of the draft Scoping Report), noise impacts are expected to be slightly more notable to the south of the project activities. Furthermore, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised on-site and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range. Mitigation measures were recommended to reduce noise impacts.  The impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of
				emissions present on a mine at any given time and the



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads, there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality as well as noise impacts. Additional mitigation measures have been proposed and these are included in the relevant specialist reports.
				Job creation:
				According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area.
				Tourism:
				According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks.
				Kindly note that the preliminary desktop studies were conducted on a scoping level and that the above mentioned impacts will be assessed in more details in the EIA phase. In addition, mitigation measures will be proposed in the Environmental Management Programme Report (legal binding document) to minimise impacts.
				The mining can also have an effect on the pollution of the river and as Vaaloewer extract their water from the river to purify for household consumption, this is a major concern.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				Noted. It is understood that no hazardous chemicals will be utilised during extraction and processing of the minerals. Based on the Hydrology desktop assessment (Appendix F3 of the draft Scoping Report), it is anticipated that contamination of surface water resources may occur due to fuelling and use of machines and vehicles as well as erosion of the cleared footprint areas. A detailed Surface Water Assessment will be undertaken for the EIA phase of the proposed project and mitigation measures will be recommended to minimise this impact.
				In Vaaloewer we have the "Vaaloewer Voluntary Association" which allows access to all property owners/ residents to the riverfront area for fishing, picnic etc. (of which I am also a member). We also have Goose Bay Canyon Recreation and Power Boat Club representing 210 boat members (of which I am a member) that use the damned up river area for boating, skiing, fishing etc. The club operates a "River Fund" funded by its members at an annual cost of R150 000 plus to keep the river clean. The river barge with two workers on a daily basis keep the river clear from fallen trees, floating logs, hyacinth, plastic & other rubbish that gets washed down river to create a safe boating environment for the users of the river. As the Free State bank is part of the current game farm, 90% of cleaning is done on that side due to no one there attending to it. The boat club also operate a Share Block Company with weekend housing units for their owners and boat storage which is currently insured for replacement cost of well over R36 million rand. All clubs and associations in the area are dependent on their members for payment of annual subs to maintain the facilities for its members. Non-use will mean no payment of annual fees which will affect jobs and upkeep of facilities.
				Noted. At this stage, it has not been confirmed or determined that the mining activities will stop the public from making use of the boating facilities. There are two mining operations taking place in close proximity to the proposed application area and the boating activities still continue.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				Although the area is mainly an agricultural area and therefor there are noise factors such as tractors and farming equipment cannot be compared to the type of mining equipment including large tipper trucks, excavators, crushers or other diamond related machinery will make more noise than that of normal farming in the area.
				Refer to point on noise and air pollution above.
				With the previous application of the applicant during November 2017 this was withdrawn due to various reasons including a very important point such as "unprecedented number of objections from I &AP's due to the sensitivity of the mining footprint" In your own document you have listed 22 preliminary potential impacts vs only 6 preliminary positive implications not even to mention impact on nature, bird and animal life. I cannot see how one could rehabilitate an area 100% where the intended plan is to cut into the ground up to 12 meters (that is as high as a three or four storey building) and remove sand and stone to be sold. Where will soil come from to close these excavations. Then to state as an closing objective "Is to develop the area into an eco-estate with residential and hospitality facilities on the banks of the Vaal River" does not make sense as this was the original intention of the applicant. It could only mean that after 30 years this will never happen as after the area has been mined out and mining scars left like in the surrounding area where previous mining was never rehabilitated due to mining operations going bankrupt and the land just left or abandoned. Due to this the whole surrounding areas will also just become desolate as no one would want to live near or look onto a landscape which has been scarred for life. To state that mining is just an "interim land use" is untrue as 30 years is already a life time and that it will be conducted in a "sensitive manner" that will not have negative impact on the game. No man made operations could ever rehabilitate an area to original nature state. In this statement it does not mention the negative impact on the surrounding land and
				people living there but rather refer to impact on game.  Rehabilitation, from the mining industry perspective, means



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				the disturbed areas will adhere to a pre-determined plan or fulfill a function that is sustainable and usable. It recognises that extraction of a resource will occur and that the original topography will be altered. The basic requirements for rehabilitation is to construct a stable, safe and functioning environment post mining. This can be achieved through various methods but in this case the end land use will be an eco and wildlife estate. The intention is not to restore the original topography, but to sculpt the mined areas to facilitate various ecological habitats. This may include dams and wetlands in the depressions that will be beneficial within the estate's vision. It is also worth mentioning that the current farm is managed as a game farm and that the eco and wildlife estate has been approved a while ago. Mining is seen as an interim land use and will be done sensitively as to not impact on the existing game.
Danie van der Merwe	E-mail	09 September 2018	Good day, I live in Vaaloewer and want to be registered as an IAP. Regards Danie vd Merwe	Dear Danie,  Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project.  As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Danie van der Merwe	E-mail	28 October 2018	Mpho,  I wish to oppose your choice of venue due to it being so far away from the affected area. There are excellent venues within a 5 km radius of the affected area and closer to your PRIMARY STAKEHOLDERS. You should move it closer to ensure maximum attendance.  Or better, host us in a tent next to one of the rehabilitated pits of the operation.	This correspondence was noted by Shango Solutions.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Webber Wentzel/Vaaloewer Ratepayers Association	E-mail	07 September 2018	Regards Danie vd Merwe Kingfisher Bend Vaaloewer  Dear Zizo Webber Wentzel is acting on behalf of Vaaloewer Ratepayers Association.  We kindly request that we be registered as Interested and Affected Party's (I&Aps) on behalf of Vaaloewer Ratepayers Association regarding the Mining Right application, Intergrated Environmental Authorisation application and Water Use License Application.	Dear Nonkululeko, Thank you for your mail. As requested, Mr Webber Wentzel (acting on behalf of Vaaloewer Ratepayers Association) has been registered as an I&AP using the contact information provided. As a registered I&AP, Mr Wentzel will receive all future notification pertaining to this project. Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Aloma van der Merwe/ JG van der Merwe	E-mail	07 September 2018	Please register me and my husband, A and JG van der Merwe as IAP s. We stay with n Lindequesdrif.  Thanks A van der Merwe	Dear Aloma, Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project. As requested, you and your husband JG van der Merwe have been registered as I&Aps using the contact information provided. As registered I&Aps, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project. Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Bornman du Toit	E-mail	07 September 2018	Good afternoon  I was informed of mining activity in the Vaaloewer area. I never received any communication regarding any pre-notification regarding your mining right application.  Please register me as an IAP?  Regards	Dear Bornman,  Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project.  As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Bornman du Toit	do not hesitate to contact me.
Susan E Malcomess	E-mail	27 September 2018	I refer to the above application on behalf of Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Limited for mining rights for the Project Pure Source Mine.  We wish to register our objection to a mining license being issued for the relevant farm. It is an agricultural area that has a fast developing tourism industry. It also falls within the Vredefort Dome World Heritage Site.  When I travel past the open cast coal mines by eMalahleni, I am appalled at how these operations have destroyed the area. I would not like to see it happen in the area in which I live.  Please will you keep me advised of any public participation meetings that are planned?  Yours sincerely  Susan E Malcomess	Dear Susan, Thank you for your mail. You have been registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will be kept up to date of any developments regarding this project such as:  • Availability of the draft and final Scoping Report  • Availability of the draft and final Environmental Impact Report  • All public meetings that will be held during the course of the Environmental Impact Assessment process  • Outcome of the application Your objection and reasons thereof are well noted. Kindly be informed that your concerns will be addressed in the Scoping Report. You will be informed of its availability in due course and you will be given an opportunity to review it and provide comment. Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Susan E Malcomess	E-mail	18 October 2018	Dear Sirs  Attached is my objection to the proposed mining application by Pure Source Mine.  Yours faithfully  Sue Malcomess  Ms Malcomess completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  • Our property looks right across the Vaal River on to the proposed mining property. The mining operation will	Dear Susan, Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form.  Please see our responses in red. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  • Please state you interest in the project.  Our property looks right across the Vaal River on to the proposed mining property. The mining operation will scar the land and make it unsightly. The noise will carry across the river and so will the dust when wind blows. The roads are



The noise will carry across the river and so will the dust when wind blows. The roads are not made for heavy trucks. It is in a World Heritage Site and tourism is important in the area. Mining will make the area less attractive for tourism. It is also concern to me that I believe the previous company who started mining on this land has an order from the Department of Mineral Affairs because the conditions of the license were not tourism is more tourism. It is also concern to me that I believe the previous company who started mining on this noise south noise	made for heavy trucks. It is in a World Heritage Site and ism is important in the area. Mining will make the area attractive for tourism. It is also concern to me that I eve the previous company who started mining on this has an order from the Department of Mineral Affairs ause the conditions of the license were not met. Why ald this not happen again?  It comments are noted.  It is also concern to me that I eve the previous company who started mining on this has an order from the Department of Mineral Affairs ause the conditions of the license were not met. Why ald this not happen again?  It comments are noted.
again?  Communities which exist within the application area: there is an informal settlement, there are small holdings and the town of Parys is nearby.  Description of the receiving environment: It's in a World Heritage Site: The Vredefort Dome. The roads are not designed for heavy traffic. Who is going to rehabilitate them when they are destroyed by mining?  It is on the banks of the Vaal River and these proposed operations could pollute the river. The area is subject to heavy winds and the open cast mining will create dust storms.  Aware of any land developments? No.  Cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds: THE VREDEFORT DOME.  Potential biophysical and socio-	th of the project activities. Furthermore, the extent of e impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on ting levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated 5 weather data set was utilised on-site and the results we that the noise levels are within a permissible range, gation measures have been recommended to reduce e impacts. Additional mitigation measures will be posed in the Environmental Management Programme PR) during the EIA Phase of this project.  Impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of esions present on a mine at any given time and the aughput of material. For example, if material is seported via haul roads, there will be greater emissions at if it were conveyed. To a large extent, the mined flucts for this project are expected to be transported via veyor systems from the pits to the plant and product kpiles, in order to minimise air quality as well as noise facts. In addition, mitigation measures such as dust poression have been proposed to minimise dust emission.  In anticipated that the proposed mining development would a significant number of heavy vehicle trips onto the evant roads network, particularly road S171, which is entity in a poor state. It is understood that the additional cipated heavy vehicle trips would result in further enforation of this road. It is therefore recommended to aborate with the relevant roads authority, other elopments in the area and other property owners in order



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			tourism industry. Who wants to be near at mines? The unsightliness of Mpumalanga is living testimony to this.  • Measures that should be implemented to mitigate the anticipated biophysical and socio-economic impacts: don't mine! And if you do adhere to the conditions and rehabilitate.  • Specific concerns: most concerned the rehabilitation will not be done. Already the owner of the land has not rehabilitated from the mining already done.	to initiate a long-term roads maintenance plan.  Based on the specialist studies undertaken in support of this application, the proposed application area does not overlap with, nor will it impact upon any formally protected area. We are required by the relevant legislation to maintain a 5 km buffer from protected areas. The edge of the crater of the Vredefort Dome, a UNESCO World Heritage Site, is ~8 km to the south-west of the site. As such, it will not be negatively affected by this application.  According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks.  Kindly note that enforcement of compliance with the EMPR is the responsibility of the Department of Mineral Resources.  • Are you aware of any communities which exist within the application area? Please provide detail and possible contact detail.  There is an informal settlement, there are small holdings and the town of Parys is nearby.  Noted.  • Please can you provide us with a description of the receiving environment.  It's in a World Heritage Site: The Vredefort Dome. The roads are not designed for heavy traffic. Who is going to rehabilitate them when they are destroyed by mining? It is on



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
		_		the banks of the Vaal River and these proposed operations could pollute the river. The area is subject to heavy winds and the open cast mining will create dust storms.
				We will reiterate that the Vredefort Dome is ~8 km to the south-west of the application area. Kindly refer to the first point for our responses on the issues you raised on heavy trucks and road rehabilitation. Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. In addition, the EMPR will categorically state that no untreated waste water must be pumped into the Vaal River. Mitigation measures have been recommended to minimise impacts on air quality.  • Are you aware of any land developments ( current
				or proposed) within the application area that may be relevant to the proposed mining operation?
				No.
				Noted.
				<ul> <li>Are you aware of any cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds, please provide details?</li> </ul>
				THE VREDEFORT DOME.
				Noted.
				<ul> <li>Please describe any biophysical and/or socio- economic impacts that you believe should be considered during the study.</li> </ul>
				It will affect the tourism industry. Who wants to be near at mines? The unsightliness of Mpumalanga is living testimony to this.
				Your comment is noted. We will reiterate that the Economic Impact Assessment undertaken in support of this application indicated that, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks.
				Please describe any measures you believe should be implemented to mitigate, manage
				Don't mine! And if you do adhere to the conditions and rehabilitate.
				Your suggestion is noted.
				<ul> <li>Do you have any specific concerns, comments or objections to the proposed project, if so could you please provide us with information?</li> </ul>
				Most concerned the rehabilitation will not be done. Already the owner of the land has not rehabilitated from the mining already done.
				Your concern is duly noted. Kindly note that the Client is in the process of rehabilitating the Mining Permit areas.
				Should you have any further concerns in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Environmental Management	E-mail	05 September 2018	Thanks Zizo,	Dear Sampie,
Group			I do suggest that you meet with myself, Gavin	Thank you for your mail.
			and Rene prior to commencement of the Mining Right Application. I do believe that there is a lot of important information about these mines that	As requested, you as well as the rest of the I&Aps included in the mail have been registered as I&Aps for the project.
			you are not yet aware of.  I hope you will find the above in order.	In order to have meaningful engagement and a constructive consultation process with the public, we will hold an Open Day after the completion and submission of the Draft Scoping Report (inclusive of scoping level specialist reports)



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Regards, Sampie	to the DMR.  The report will also be made available to the public for a period of at least 30 days for comment. During the 30 days Draft Scoping Report review period, the Open Day will held to present the findings of the Scoping Report. All comments received from the public during the Draft Scoping Report review period will be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report which will be submitted to the DMR, for their decision-making.  Should you have any further comments in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Environmental Management Group	E-mail	09 October 2018	Good morning Mmakoena, I see that the Draft Scoping report is not yet loaded onto your website. Please advise when it will be available for public review? Thanks, Sampie	Good morning Sampie,  My apologies for the late response.  I was out of the office from Tuesday to Friday last week.  I'm assuming you have already seen that the Draft Scoping Report has been uploaded onto the website for public review?  May you have a lovely day further.
Environmental Management Group	E-mail	15 October 2018	Hi, I am struggling to locate the downloadable document. What is the name of the document?	Good morning, Please find below a link to the report. http://www.shango.co.za/public-documents/pure-sourcemine/ The name of the document is Pure Source Mine Draft Scoping Report. If you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Environmental Management Group	E-mail	18 October 2018	Good morning Zizo,  Please find attached my comments with regards to the above mentioned applications.	Dear Sampie, Thank you very much for your correspondence. Your objection to the above mentioned project is noted.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Regards, Sampie  Attention: Mmakoena Mmola and Zizo Siwendu  APPLICATION FOR AN INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND INTEGRATED WATER USE LICENSE IN SUPPORT OF A MINING RIGHT APPLICATION FOR SAND, AGGREGATE/GRAVEL AND DIAMOND (ALLUVIAL), IN THE FREE STATE PROVINCE OF SOUTH AFRICA (FS 30/5/1/2/2/10048 EM) ON THE REMAINING EXTENT, PORTION 1 AND 3 OF THE FARM WOODLANDS 407, SITUATED IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF PARYS, FREE STATE PROVINCE. Good day Mmakoena Mmola and Zizo Siwendu, This letter serves the purpose of my objection on behalf of Mr. Salmon van Rooyen (owner of Farm Damlaagte No. 229) with regards to the above-mentioned applications submitted to DMR and DWS.  With reference to the letter from DMR, dated 12 September 2018 (Annexure A), I would like to raise some concerns and request clarity from your company with regards to:  • The submission of the Final performance assessment report, environmental risk report and closure plan for the remaining extent, portion 1 and 3 of Woodlands, 407. Have these reports been submitted to DMR before 13 October 2018? Please provide copies of these reports for review.  With reference to the letter from DMR, dated 13 September 2018 (Annexure B), I would like to	The Client is in the process of applying for a Closure Certificate over the Mining Permit Areas.  Kindly be advised that Sweet Sensation 168 (Pty) Ltd is a neighbouring mine which is not related to Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd (see map attached).  Your comments on the Terrestrial Biodiversity specialist report will be addressed by the relevant specialist. The specialist will correspond directly with you and we will be cc'ed in the mail. The recommendations you provided regarding the Heritage Impact Assessment are well noted and will be included as conditions in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) to be drafted at a later stage (during the EIA phase of the project). Furthermore, your views on the socio-economic impacts associated with the proposed mining activities are duly noted and will be included in the Issues and Responses Report to be submitted to the Competent Authority for consideration in their decision-making. Carl  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
_			know if Sweet Sensation 168 (Pty)	
			Ltd. is by any means related to Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd?	
			With reference to the Draft Scoping report and supporting specialist studies (Pure Source Mine)	
			Appendix F2 - TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY	
			<ul> <li>It is quite evident that the majority of the proposed mining area falls inside either an ESA 1 &amp; 2 (Ecological Support Area) or CBA (Critical Biodiversity Area), thus making this area highly sensitive.</li> <li>On page 13: 'However, due to the international importance of the Vredefort World Heritage Site and that it is situated downstream of the proposed project area there is a minor chance that any severe impacts caused to the Vaal River system by the proposed development, if any, may have an impact on this site.' I would suggest that monitoring points upstream and downstream from the proposed mining area be included into</li> </ul>	
			the EMP.	
			On Page 27 and 28, Table 3: The interpretation of the species occurrence is incorrect. The Pentads assessed is not located near the study area. The study area is located in Pentads: 2640_2730; 2640_2735; 2645_2730; 2645_2735.	
			The likelihood of occurrence of species is also totally misinterpreted. For example, the Lark, Agulhas Long-	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			billed has never been observed near the study area. It only occurs in the Overberg area; thus, you state that the occurrence of this species is high.	
			This observation puts the rest of the biodiversity assessment under question. I do request that an in-depth biodiversity assessment be conducted on site and included into the draft EIA.	
			© montangeron laugh s. et 1800 (1900 to 1900	
			On Page 38, Table 6. I do appreciate that the majority of the Table is highlighted in red, which supports the ecological sensitivity status of the proposed mining area.	
			On Page 41, you also mention that:     'Further field surveys will increase the robustness of the results, and a summer survey will need to be conducted in order to complete a comprehensive floral survey.     However, further investigation will be made during the Environmental Impact Assessment process'. When will this follow-up studies be conducted?      On Page 41, I would like to highlight	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			the closing sentence to the client, DMR and Shango Solutions: 'The outcomes of this scoping assessment have identified the potential loss of SCC and sensitive areas as a potential fatal flaw for the proposed project.  I do believe that 'potential' will be	
			replaced by 'definite'.  Appendix F5 - WETLAND ASSESSMENT	
			On Page 13 it is mentioned that: 'The outcomes of this scoping assessment have identified the potential loss of wetland areas as a potential fatal flaw for the proposed project. However, further investigation will be made during the Environmental Impact Assessment process.'	
			I do believe that 'potential' will be replaced by 'definite'.	
			Appendix F7 - HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT	
			On Page 30, it is mentioned that: 'Of importance is Site 1 which is a strategic entrenchment (redoubt) that probably dates to the South African War (Anglo-Boer War) of 1899 – 1902. The structure is therefore older than 60 years and as a result protected under the NHRA (Act 25 of 1999). Any impact on the site will have to be mitigated by a Phase 2 investigation.' It is highly recommended that this site be excluded from the proposed mine footprint.	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			cemetery with 48 graves was recorded. Although some of the graves do have inscriptions on the headstones, some of them do not and as a result are also protected under the NHRA (Act 25 of 1999).' It is highly recommended that this site be excluded from the proposed mine footprint.	
			On Page 31, it is mentioned that: 'It should be kept in mind that archaeological deposits usually occur below ground level. Should archaeological artefacts or skeletal material be revealed in the area during construction activities, such activities should be halted, and a university or museum notified in order for an investigation and evaluation of the find(s) to take place (cf. NHRA (Act No. 25 of 1999), Section 36 (6)).'  Monitoring throughout the lifetime of	
			the mine should be implemented.  Appendix F14 - SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACT ASSESSMENT & Appendix F16-ECONOMIC IMPACT ASSESSMENT	
			I believe that the current agricultural and tourism practices in the area will be negatively influenced, and eventually ruined by the proposed mining activities for the area.  Unfortunately, mining and tourism and agriculture highly unlikely occur in the same area, as the influence of mining remains detrimental to the other two sectors. When comparing job opportunities in the area, the amount	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			tourism and agricultural industries will be lost by implementing mining practices in the area. Thus, job opportunities in the area will not increase through mining practices, as the agricultural and tourism sectors will be lost.	
			Food security is a major concern for South Africa. Agricultural land remains highly sensitive and is a huge contributor to our economy. That is why re-zoning must occur prior to commencement of the proposed mining practices.	
			South African farms live in fear on their farms, due to the current politics, threats and violent farm attacks. Theft of livestock is a going concern amounts the farmers in the area. By introducing mining in the area, foreigners settle and populate the area. As soon as township establishment is implemented, crime starts to increase. The Vaal Eden area, that is currently operating as an agricultural and tourism sector, will be transformed into a mining, industrial and township area.	
			<ul> <li>No benefits other than financial profits to the stakeholders will be generated through the proposed mining operations.</li> </ul>	
			Conclusion	
			During the Scoping phase it already becomes evident that several fatal flaws appear for the proposed mining operations. It is also clear that the existing community does not welcome the	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			mining industry into their agricultural and tourism area, and will continue to fight for their own safety, the safety of their livestock and crops, and the integrity of their sensitive Vaal River environment.	
Environmental Management Group	E-mail	02 November 2018	Thank you for the reply Mmakoena.  I am looking forward to meeting you and the team on the 10 <sup>th</sup> .  Regards,  Sampie	This correspondence was acknowledged.
Environmental Management Group	E-mail	06 November 2018 (10:20AM)		Dear Mr van Rooyen, Thank you for your correspondence and comments regarding the above matter.  I am the lead for the terrestrial biodiversity component of this project. Please note my response (below) to the terrestrial biodiversity comments raised in your objection letter to Shango (specifically Appendix F2 – Terrestrial Biodiversity):  1. We agree (as per our spatial map work included in the report) that much of the mining area falls within areas recognised as either ESA 1 and 2, and/or CBA areas.  2. Regarding monitoring points upstream and downstream along the Vaal river: this will be covered in the aquatic assessment and monitoring is one of the recommendations already made in this assessment.  3. Regarding the avifaunal pentads: you are correct that the pentads listed (in text) were incorrect. This has been rectified. Nonetheless the correct pentads were used for the assessment and the correct names of these pentads were listed above the relevant avifaunal table.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				Agulhas Long-billed Lark: you are correct that this species typically occurs in the Overberg of the Western Cape. However, there are two confirmed records of this species occurring within the pentad of the study area and therefore we have included it in the report.
				4. Further field studies: yes, we will definitely be conducting further field surveys for this project. This is particularly important in regards to the botanical aspects, as many of the floral species only flower during the wet season. We believe the area has had sufficient rainfall over the past few weeks and the terrestrial biodiversity team will be heading to site again next week. Surveys to be conducted will include botany, herpetology, avifauna and mammals.  5. Our concluding remarks for the Scoping assessment will be re-evaluated on conclusion of the final field surveys.  Please let me know if there is anything else we can assist
				with at this point.
Environmental Management Group	E-mail	06 November 2018 (10:36AM)	Good day Mike, Thanks for the reply. I look forward to your final assessments.	This was noted by Shango Solutions.
Marianne Bisland	E-mail	06 September 2018	Good day  As a Vaaloewer resident it's a concern that not everybody in the area is notified of this application. Kindly register me as an IAP.  Regards  Marianne Bilsland	Dear Marianne,  Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project.  As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project.  If you have any further questions in this regard, please do



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				not hesitate to contact me.
Marianne Bisland	E-mail	09 October 2018	Good day  Kindly forward the relevant "Interested and Affected Part Registration Form" in a format in order for it to be completed on my PC.  Thank you.	Dear Marianne, My apologies for the late response. I was out of the office from Tuesday to Friday last week. As requested, please find attached the Word Doc formats of the registration forms. If you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Marianne Bisland	E-mail	12 October 2018	Registration as an I&AP attached.  Kindly confirm receipt  Regards  M Bilsland (Ms)  Ms Bilsland completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  I am an owner in Vaaloewer and will be directly impacted in many negative instances by any mining activities that are proposed with this application.  Communities existing within the application area. Provide detail and possible contact details: there are many communities that will be affected. Details and contact details are available as per previous applications.  Any tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed application: I am not qualified to comment on this and this should form part of the due diligence	Dear Marianne, Thank you for your mail.  Please see our responses in red. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  1. I am an owner in Vaaloewer and will be directly impacted in many negative instances by any mining activities that are proposed with this application.  Noted.  2. Are you aware of any communities existing within the application area? Provide detail and possible contact details.  There are many communities that will be affected. Details and contact details are available as per previous applications.  Noted.  3. Are you aware of any tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed application?  I am not qualified to comment on this and this should form part of the due diligence by Shango Solutions.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>Other I&amp;APs who need to be notified: this should form part of the due diligence by Shango Solutions.</li> <li>Description of receiving environment: this should form part of the due diligence by Shango Solutions.</li> <li>Land developments (current or proposed) within the application area: Not qualified to comment. This should form part of the due diligence by Shango Solutions.</li> <li>Any cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds: this should form part of the due diligence by Shango Solutions as I am not qualified to comment.</li> <li>Description of biophysical and/or socio-economic impacts: including by not limited to: <ul> <li>Environment that will be harmful to my health and well-being.</li> <li>Depreciation of my property value.</li> <li>Negative influence on tourism.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Measures that should be implemented to mitigate the anticipated biophysical and socio-economic impacts: as I am a home owner that will be affected negatively by nay mining activity due to the close proximity of my home. The only measure that should be taken is</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Are you aware of any other I&amp;APs who need to be notified? Please provide their contact details.         This should form part of the due diligence by Shango Solutions.         Noted.     </li> <li>Please provide a description of receiving environment.         This should form part of the due diligence by Shango Solutions.         Noted.     </li> <li>Are you aware of any and developments (current or proposed) within the application area that may be relevant to the proposed mining operation?</li> <li>Not qualified to comment. This should form part of the due diligence by Shango Solutions.</li> <li>Noted.</li> <li>Are you aware of any cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds:         This should form part of the due diligence by Shango Solutions as I am not qualified to comment.     </li> <li>Noted.</li> <li>Please describe any biophysical and/or socioeconomic impact that you believe should be considered during the study.</li> <li>Including by not limited to:</li> <li>Environment that will be harmful to my health and well-being.</li> <li>Depreciation of my property value.</li> </ol>



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
		_	no mining activity whatsoever.	<ul> <li>Negative influence on tourism.</li> </ul>
			no mining activity whatsoever.  I have multiple concerns, least of which is that a pump house will be operational, creating unacceptable noise pollution approximately 200 m from my property.  General comments:  Addendum to 'Interested and Affected Party Registration Form'  FS 30/5/1/2/2/10048 EM  I refer to information received from Shango Solutions via email on 09/10/2019. I am not able to comment or verify a large portion of the document as it refers to legalese, acts and mining rights that, as a layman, I am not in a position to interpret or confirm.  My property and my wellbeing will be directly affected by the proposed mining operation with regard to, but not limited to, the following information taken from the background information document:  'Application reference number: FS 30/5/1/2/2/10042 MR Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd Ltd (wholly owned by the Van Wyk Land Development Corporation (Pty) Ltd "VLDC" Group was withdrawn and then resubmitted as Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd (wholly owned by the VLDC Group – to be empowered	In order to assess the potential impacts on existing property values, the property context surrounding the site was first considered by the economic specialist. Secondly, the results of the other specialist studies were scrutinised for information on impacts that could lead to welfare changes reflected in property value effects. The key potential sources of negative impacts on property values are visual, air quality, noise and biodiversity impacts. The Economic Impact Assessment states that property values in any given area are significantly driven by demand for housing, which in turn, is directly linked to economic opportunities and jobs in the area. The project therefore has the potential to increase demand and associated values for housing and property. The mitigation measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would reduce impacts on property values.  According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity,
			according to BEE requirements) reference number: FS 30/5/1/2/2/10048 MR.'	rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on
			My personal view is that the above smacks of window dressing and I view the new application with utmost suspicion.	tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks.
			A reason for the previous application being withdrawn is noted in the BID as:	9. Please describe any measures you believe should



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			'Unprecedented number of objections from I&APs due to the sensitivity of the mining footprint.' I fail to see what has significantly changed in the mining footprint which could possibly warrant a new application.  My property is situated on the Vaal River and was purchased solely for the peace and tranquility that the area offered. This particular stretch of the river allows me to enjoy the quietness of country living and experience the abundant birdlife, fish and animal life of the habitat that is associated with the river. Water sport activity on the river is controlled and infrequent and I was fully aware that there would be water activity on the river when my property was purchased. Traffic noise is less than minimal. At the time of purchasing my property, there was no sign of mining activity. The proposed mining activity will cause noise pollution through the presence of noise generating infrastructure and activities. Due to the non-urban configuration of the area, noise travels far distances and will not be contained in the area demarcated for mining.  I object to the amount of time and effort to which I am subjected, in order to protect my rights.  Section 2(h) of the MPRDA, refers to the overriding requirement for the application to be consistent with Section 24 of the Constitution, and which states: "Everyone has the right —(a) to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being; and (b) to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that — (i) prevent pollution and ecological degradation; (ii) promote conservation; and (iii) secure ecologically	be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid or remedy the anticipated biophysical and socio-economic impacts of the proposed activity.  As I am a home owner that will be affected negatively by any mining activity due to the close proximity of my home. The only measure that should be taken is no mining activity whatsoever.  Your suggestion is noted.  10. Do you have any specific concerns or objections to the proposed project?  I have multiple concerns, least of which is that a pump house will be operational, creating unacceptable noise pollution approximately 200 m from my property.  According to the Noise Baseline Assessment, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised on-site and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range. Mitigation measures were recommended to reduce noise impacts.  General comments:  Addendum to 'Interested and Affected Party Registration Form'  FS 30/5/1/2/2/10048 EM  I refer to information received from Shango Solutions via email on 09/10/2019. I am not able to comment or verify a large portion of the document as it refers to legalese, acts and mining rights that, as a layman, I am not in a position to interpret or confirm. My property and my wellbeing will be directly affected by the proposed mining operation with regard to, but not limited to, the following information taken from the background information document:



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development."  I am of the opinion that in terms of the above, my rights are being violated and I am therefore opposing the mining application in the strongest possible manner.	'Application reference number: FS 30/5/1/2/2/10042 MR Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd Ltd (wholly owned by the Van Wyk Land Development Corporation (Pty) Ltd "VLDC" Group was withdrawn and then resubmitted as Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd (wholly owned by the VLDC Group – to be empowered according to BEE requirements) reference number: FS 30/5/1/2/2/10048 MR.'
				My personal view is that the above smacks of window dressing and I view the new application with utmost suspicion. A reason for the previous application being withdrawn is noted in the BID as: 'Unprecedented number of objections from I&APs due to the sensitivity of the mining footprint.' I fail to see what has significantly changed in the mining footprint which could possibly warrant a new application.
				In addition to the above, a new application was warranted due to the (i) change of the Applicant in order to fulfil the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment requirements, (ii) change of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner, (iii) pre-application meeting with the Department of Water and Sanitation to determine a new mining footprint with minimal risks to water resources and (iv) meeting with the Local Municipality to align the associated Social and Labour Plan with the relevant Local Economic Development projects. The mining footprint has been reduced significantly due to the environmental sensitivities that were identified on site during the Scoping phase. Additional and more in-depth specialist studies will be carried out during the EIA phase. Depending on the outcome of these detailed studies, the mining footprint may be further reduced to avoid any additional environmental sensitivities, which may be identified on-site.
				My property is situated on the Vaal River and was purchased solely for the peace and tranquility that the area offered. This particular stretch of the river allows me to enjoy the quietness of country living and experience the abundant birdlife, fish and animal life of the habitat that is associated with the river. Water sport activity on the river is controlled



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				and infrequent and I was fully aware that there would be water activity on the river when my property was purchased. Traffic noise is less than minimal. At the time of purchasing my property, there was no sign of mining activity. The proposed mining activity will cause noise pollution through the presence of noise generating infrastructure and activities. Due to the non-urban configuration of the area, noise travels far distances and will not be contained in the area demarcated for mining.
				Kindly refer to point 10.
				I object to the amount of time and effort to which I am subjected, in order to protect my rights.
				Noted.
				Section 2(h) of the MPRDA, refers to the over-riding requirement for the application to be consistent with Section 24 of the Constitution, and which states: "Everyone has the right –(a) to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being; and (b) to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that – (i) prevent pollution and ecological degradation; (ii) promote conservation; and (iii) secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development."
				I am of the opinion that in terms of the above, my rights are being violated and I am therefore opposing the mining application in the strongest possible manner.
				Your opinion and objection to the above mentioned project are noted.
				Mining is important for economic development, to construct durable, modern structures, employment creation and revenue collection. The proposed site has previous sand mining activities, known to provide good quality silica sand to the local building industry. This type of sand is commonly utilised for cement and concrete in the construction of roads and buildings. Sand is also used for mortar and rendering of



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				plastered walls. The project site is located in the Ngwathe Local Municipality, and according to the municipality's Integrated Development Plan (2018-19), mining activities in the region are restricted, but are not limited, to the following:
				<ul> <li>Gravel obtained from open cast pits for construction or road building purposes.</li> </ul>
				o Sand winning along the Vaal River (Parys vicinity).
				<ul> <li>Alluvial diamonds in isolated locations of the Vaal River riparian.</li> </ul>
				Mining these products will ensure that no valuable mineral resources are sterilised and that the benefits of the resources available in the area are maximised.
				Should you have any further queries in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Marianne Bilsland	E-mail	09 November 2018	Good day Mmakoena	Dear Marianne,
			My response to your replies is noted below: [MB]	Thank you for your mail.
			I will be attending the public participation meeting tomorrow, 10 <sup>th</sup> November 2018, and trust that the objections resulting from the meeting will be incorporated even though you have stated that comments are to be received no later than 9 <sup>th</sup> November 2018.	Oral comments acquired during the additional public consultation as well as written comments received from Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) prior to the finalisation of the Final Scoping Report will be incorporated into the Issues and Response Report (an appendix to the Final Scoping Report,) which will be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources.
			I also take note that in your notification dated 5 <sup>th</sup> October 2018, you have not supplied an email address or for contact at the Department of Mineral Resources for submissions of comments and concerns.	The Department of Mineral Resource's telephone number was included in the initial notification sent out to I&APs. A case officer had not been assigned for this project at the time of distribution of the initial notification to I&APs. The contact details of the case officer for this project are provided
			I trust that my concerns and objections will therefore be forwarded in their entirety to the relevant contact at the department.	the below:  Mashudu Mulaudzi Mineral Regulation
			Regards	Tel : 057 391 1386 Email : Mashudu.Mulaudzi@dmr.gov.za
			Marianne Bilsland	Please see our responses in red.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			In order to assess the potential impacts on existing property values, the property context surrounding the site was first considered by the economic specialist. Secondly, the results of the other specialist studies were scrutinised for information on impacts that could lead to welfare changes reflected in property value effects. The key potential sources of negative impacts on property values are visual, air quality, noise and biodiversity impacts. The Economic Impact Assessment states that property values in any given area are significantly driven by demand for housing, which in turn, is directly linked to economic opportunities and jobs in the area. [MB] This statement is unacceptable and not valid. The community of Vaaloewer is situated on the opposite bank of the Vaal River with no direct access to the proposed mine. The informal housing settlement adjacent to Vaaloewer also has no direct access to the mine. I can therefore see no improved economic value to the residents of Vaaloewer and the residents of the informal housing settlement. As I am not been privy to the Economic Impact Assessment, I question whether the study has actually taken the negative economic aspects into consideration.  [MB] Point 9.1 of your report estimates a maximum of 48-50 full time employees. I cannot see how this can offer 'economic opportunities and jobs in the area' if the residents of	This statement is unacceptable and not valid. The community of Vaaloewer is situated on the opposite bank of the Vaal River with no direct access to the proposed mine. The informal housing settlement adjacent to Vaaloewer also has no direct access to the mine. I can therefore see no improved economic value to the residents of Vaaloewer and the residents of the informal housing settlement. As I am not been privy to the Economic Impact Assessment, I question whether the study has actually taken the negative economic aspects into consideration.  Please find attached the Economic Impact Assessment undertaken in support of this application. In my previous mail to you I specified that the key potential sources of negative impacts on property values are visual, air quality, noise and biodiversity impacts. These negative impacts are discussed in the report attached. Furthermore, a more detailed assessment will be undertaken during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase.  Should the Mining Right be granted by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR), the Applicant and contractors will source local labour. May you kindly elaborate how not having direct access to the mine will not result in improved economic value to the residents of Vaaloewer and the informal housing settlement?  Point 9.1 of your report estimates a maximum of 48-50 full time employees; I cannot see how this can offer 'economic opportunities and jobs in the area' if the residents of Vaaloewer and the informal housing settlement have no direct access to the mine.  It is our understanding that people who will have access to the mine will be the staff. May you kindly elaborate on why residents of Vaaloewer and residents of the informal housing settlement who do not constitute the labour force, would want to have access to the mine? Nonetheless, the mine can be accessed from Vaaloewer via Potchefstroom Road, onto the unnamed road (indicated on the map below), onto Boundary Road (locally known as Barrage Road), travelling west on the S171.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Vaaloewer and the informal housing settlement have no direct access to the mine.  [MB] Point 9.2 states that "Pure Source Mine will facilitate suitable employee accommodation that will allow employees to reside in a stable, healthy and secure environment within commuting distance from their place of work'. What details, if any, are available re this point?  The project therefore has the potential to increase demand and associated values for housing and property. [MB] This comment is untrue. Property values have decreased and a major contribution to this is the imminent prospect of mining activities in close proximity to Vaaloewer albeit across the river. The village of Vaaloewer is not situated close to the Vanderbylpark, Sasolburg or Parys metropolis and the majority of residents owning property in Vaaloewer have chosen Vaaloewer to enjoy the quiet country living currently on offer. No one in their right mind is going to purchase property in Vaaloewer knowing that the current equilibrium will change because of mining activity.  The mitigation measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would reduce impacts on property values	Point 9.2 states that "Pure Source Mine will facilitate suitable employee accommodation that will allow employees to reside in a stable, healthy and secure environment within commuting distance from their place of work'. What details, if any, are available ret this point?  No further details are available at this point. Details will be made available during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase of this project.  This comment is untrue. Property values have decreased and a major contribution to this is the imminent prospect of mining activities in close proximity to Vaaloewer albeit across the river. The village of Vaaloewer is not situated close to the Vanderbylpark, Sasolburg or Parys metropolis and the majority of residents owning property in Vaaloewer have chosen Vaaloewer to enjoy the quiet country living currently on offer. No one in their right mind is going to purchase property in Vaaloewer knowing that the current equilibrium will change because of mining activity. This is the assessment of a qualified Economic specialist. May you kindly furnish us with proof indicating the decrease in property values?  The visual landscape has already changed negatively with no effort being shown to rehabilitate. Rehabilitation needs to



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			[MB] The visual landscape has already changed negatively.  According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. [MB] The visual landscape has already changed negatively with no effort being shown to rehabilitate. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks. [MB] how will this be policed and ensured?  According to the Noise Baseline Assessment, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised on-site and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range. [MB] The current owner has previously pumped water from the river resulting in unacceptable noise. I reiterate that currently I have minimal noise levels	be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks. How will this be policed and ensured?  According to Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd, rehabilitation of the relevant previously mined areas, has:  • Achieved an advanced stage, in that:  - Bulk Earthworks and Fine Grading are virtually complete.  - Planting and re-seeding of affected areas is underway.  - The entire process is being monitored by an independent consultant, and conducted in accordance with his advice.  - Been conducted in strict accordance with the directions of the DMR, in record time, pursuant to a visit to the Mine by DMR Officials (including the Regional Manager DMR Welkom - Mr A Mulaudzi), on the 12 <sup>th</sup> of August 2018.  Should you require any further guidance with regards to this issue, please contact the DMR.  Based on the Financial Provision Regulations, an Applicant or Holder of a permit or right must determine and make financial provision to guarantee the availability of sufficient funds for the rehabilitation and remediation of adverse environmental impacts to the satisfaction of the Minister responsible for Mineral Resources. As such, an amount will be set aside for rehabilitation and closure for this project. A permit or right can only be granted once the Applicant makes the legal financial deposit. Kindly note that this legal financial deposit will be retained by the Competent Authority as guarantee as opposed to being utilised for rehabilitation. Should the Applicant successfully rehabilitate the land and obtain a Closure Certificate over the Mining Right area, then the Applicant will reclaim the legal financial deposit made prior to granting of the right by the Competent Authority.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			and the combined noise from excavating equipment, earthmoving equipment, crushing and screening plants, pump station, transport trucks,	However, should the Applicant not rehabilitate the Mining Right area, then the Applicant stands to forfeit this legal financial deposit.
			etc will increase noise levels exponentially.	Kindly note that enforcement is the responsibility of the DMR.
			Mitigation measures were recommended to reduce noise	The visual landscape has already changed negatively.  Your comment is noted.
			impacts. [MB] how will this be policed and ensured?	According to the Noise Baseline Assessment, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated
			[MB] Your application makes no reference to the working hours of the mine.	MM5 weather data set was utilised on-site and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range.  [MB] The current owner has previously pumped water from
			[MB] Excavators, Loaders and Trucks will operate and idle continuously and the resultant pollution and smell of fuel fumes will have a negative impact on ambient air quality and in turn will affect me.	the river resulting in unacceptable noise. I reiterate that currently I have minimal noise levels and the combined noise from excavating equipment, earthmoving equipment, crushing and screening plants, pump station, transport trucks, etc will increase noise levels exponentially. <i>Mitigation measures were recommended to reduce noise impacts</i> . [MB] how will this be policed and ensured?
			[MB] The very nature of the mining proposed will incur dust, yet no mention is made in your application of how this will be controlled and minimised.	Mitigation measures have been recommended to minimise noise impacts. Additional mitigation measures will be provided in the Environmental Management Programme during the EIA Phase of this project. Enforcement is the responsibility of the DMR.
			<ul> <li>My property is situated on the Vaal</li> <li>River and was purchased solely for</li> <li>the peace and tranquility that the area</li> </ul>	Your application makes no reference to the working hours of the mine.  Section 8.2.2 of the draft Scoping Report refers:
			offered. This particular stretch of the river allows me to enjoy the quietness of country living and experience the abundant birdlife, fish and animal life of the habitat that is associated with	For mining activities, a 5.5 day work week with a 2 shift system. Operating hours would be from 06:00 to 18:00. For diamond sorting, a 6 day work week with a 2 shift system, operating 24 hours a day. However, the 24 hour shift for diamond sorting will be reconsidered during the EIA phase.
			the river. Water sport activity on the river is controlled and infrequent and I was fully aware that there would be water activity on the river when my property was purchased. Traffic noise	Excavators, Loaders and Trucks will operate and idle continuously and the resultant pollution and smell of fuel fumes will have a negative impact on ambient air quality and in turn will affect me. The very nature of the mining proposed will incur dust, yet no mention is made in your application of



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			is less than minimal. At the time of purchasing my property, there was no sign of mining activity. The proposed mining activity will cause noise pollution through the presence of noise generating infrastructure and activities. Due to the non-urban configuration of the area, noise travels far distances and will not be contained in the area demarcated for mining.  Kindly refer to point 10. [MB] Your response has flippantly ignored the human aspect of my objection. In addition, the owner of the land planned an eco-estate in 2008 and I find it incongruous that the land is now being mooted for mining as opposed to an eco-estate. My question is what factors were used to market an eco-estate which are now being disregarded in favour of mining?  Mining is important for economic development, to construct durable, modern structures, employment creation and revenue collection. The proposed site has previous sand mining activities, known to provide good quality silica sand to the local building industry. This type of sand is commonly utilised for cement and concrete in the construction of roads and buildings. Sand is also used for mortar and rendering of plastered walls. [MB] The well-being of the human psyche is more important for economic development as it has far reaching effects on all aspects of economic development for the country	how this will be controlled and minimised.  Ambient particulate and gaseous concentrations due to the proposed mining operations will be assessed in the Air Quality Impact Assessment, during the EIA Phase of this project in order to determine their impacts in human health. In order to minimise impacts due to dust, mitigation measures such as (i) limiting disturbed areas and (ii) effective dust suppression have been proposed. Additional mitigation measures will be recommended in the Environmental Management Programme during the EIA Phase of this project.  Your response has flippantly ignored the human aspect of my objection. In addition, the owner of the land planned an eco-estate in 2008 and I find it incongruous that the land is now being mooted for mining as opposed to an eco estate. My question is what factors were used to market an eco estate which are now being disregarded in favour of mining? The process to obtain the necessary Environmental Authorisation was initiated more than a decade ago (thus confirming the landowner's intentions in this regard). The environmental authorities were approached in terms of the relevant legislation. The Record of Decision (RoD) confirming the Environmental Authorisation was accordingly issued in 2011. Mining is an interim land use.  The well-being of the human psyche is more important for economic development as it has far reaching effects on all aspects of economic development for the country. Your view is noted.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Diederik du Plessis	Telephone	07 September 2018	Requested to be registered as an I&AP.	Dear Diederik, The attached document refers. Thank you for the telephone call and for showing interest on this project. As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project. You made provide me with your objection as reasons thereof, in writing by responding to this mail. Kindly be informed that your concerns will be addressed in the Scoping Report. You will be informed of its availability in due course and you will be given an opportunity to review it and provide comment.
Clinton Thorpe	E-mail	13 September 2018	Good day, I reside in VAALOEWER, please register me as an IAP. Thank you Kind regards, Clinton Thorpe	Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.  Dear Clinton, Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project.  As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Dianne and Geoff Stevens	E-mail	14 September 2018	Good day,  I live in Vaaloewer and will be directly impacted by any mining mentioned in the Mining Right Application by Pure Source Mine or any other mine which may take place on the Free State side of the river opposite Vaaloewer.	Dear Diane,  Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project.  As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
D: 10 #0	- "	2011 - 2010	Please register me as an I&AP.  Regards  Diane Stevens	project.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Dianne and Geoff Stevens	E-mail	26 November 2018	Good Day,  Please see attached email noting my questions that I raised at the meeting. Included this mail are photographs that have been taken from my house showing the extent of the dust storms.  We had another severe wind which blew up on 19 <sup>th</sup> November 2018 at 15:35 and I have attached these photos which we took from our patio. I feel the in all fairness these photos should be sent to the DMR and additional air quality monitoring should be done over a longer term before proceeding.  I am still of the opinion that there should be another meeting with I&AP with feedback on the questions we raised.  Yours faithfully  Mrs ED Stevens  Hi Liz,  As requested, my questions raised at the Pure Source Public Participation Meeting 10/11/2018.'  1. Time Frame for I & AP's to respond to the minutes of the meeting, and	Good day,  Thank you for your mail.  Please see our responses in red.  1. Time Frame for I & AP's to respond to the minutes of the meeting, and question raised as to whether the questions raised would be answered by the relevant expert consultants and amended in the scoping report.  Shango Solutions said that the minutes of the meeting would be sent to the I & AP's and also to the DMR but only as addendum to the existing scoping report but that no changes would be made in the report.  I feel this has negated the process of having a Public Participation Meeting if the questions raised by the affected public who attended the meeting are not thoroughly researched by the relevant consultant and a new scoping report is presented to the I & AP's.  The I & AE's were informed by Shango that they had a deadline of 14th December 2018 to submit their report and could/would not deviate from this. A decision will be made by DMR on an issue that will affect people for the next 35 to 40 years and this should not be rushed. We feel Shango Solutions acting in the favour of the mine owner and to the
			question raised as to whether the questions raised would be answered by the relevant expert consultants and amended in the scoping report.  Shango Solutions said that the minutes of the meeting would be sent to the I&AP's and also to the DMR but only as addendum to the existing	detriment of the I & AP's.  In the interests of fairness towards our community, I appealed for additional time for lay people and for our committee members to peruse the minutes and responses from Shango to the numerous questions raised and for a new Scoping Report to be drawn up with a new Public Participation Meeting



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			scoping report but that no changes would be made in the report.  I feel this has negated the process of having a Public Participation Meeting if the questions raised by the affected public who attended the meeting are not thoroughly researched by the relevant consultant and a new scoping report is presented to the I&AP's.  The I&AP's were informed by Shango that they had a deadline of 14 <sup>th</sup> December 2018 to submit their report and could/would not deviate from this. A decision will be made by DMR on an issue that will affect people for the next 35 to 40 years and this should not be rushed. We feel Shango Solutions acting in the favour of the mine owner and to the detriment of the I & AP's.  In the interests of fairness towards our community, I appealed for additional time for lay people and for our committee members to peruse the minutes and responses from Shango to the numerous questions raised and for a new Scoping Report to be drawn up with a new Public Participation Meeting  2. Silica /Dust Levels.  I am asthmatic and want to know what precautions are the mine going to put in place to prevent silica dust from reaching my house which is on the ridge directly opposite the mine. We have very high gusts of wind in our area and have already seen the dust storms generated by the mine. See attached photos.  There are other residents with asthma or breathing related problems living here permanently.  When the proposed open pit is established the dust storms will be much worse as the area	Firstly, we would like to reiterate that Shango Solutions is an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP). Shango Solutions does not have any monetary interest in this project or shares in the company applying for the Mining Right. Shango Solutions was appointed by the Applicant to undertake the environmental process in support of this Mining Right application. Payment for the services rendered to the Applicant is not subject to the approval of the project. Shango Solutions does not guarantee that licenses or permits/rights will be obtained from regulatory/governing bodies. The primary role of the EAP is to inform the decision-making process to be undertaken by the relevant environmental authorities. Ultimate responsibility for granting or rejecting the application rests with the relevant environmental authorities (and other government bodies where relevant).  During the additional public consultation, Shango Solutions stated that notes for the record will be circulated to I&APs prior to submission to the DMR. It was also stated that questions raised by the attendees that were not addressed during the additional public consultation, would be included in the notes for the record to be circulated to I&APs. As such, the notes for the record that were circulated on the 22nd November 2018 reflect answers to the questions raised during the additional public consultation. In addition, it was stated that the attendees will be given 10 days to review the notes for the record and provide comment prior to the submission of the Final Scoping Report. The notes for the record will be added as an appendix to the Final Scoping Report that will be submitted to the DMR on the 14th December 2018, for their review and decision making. The Final Scoping Report will also be made available to the public for review and comment for a period of at least 30 days. The public will be encouraged to submit their comments directly to the DMR and to copy the EAP in the correspondence.  The Final Scoping Report will reflect change



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			exposed will be much bigger.  How many kilometres can Silica travel on wind? I am already seeing sand and I presume silica dust collecting on my patio after a dust storm.  3. Noise pollution from mechanised equipment and vehicles.  Baseline noise measure provided by manufacturers are dependent on wind and distance from effected residences. Vaaloewer is a residential area but taking the aforementioned factors into account regarding wind and distance the air pollution and noise pollution would be greatly increased. Kingfisher Bend is situated directly opposite the proposed pump station.  Mechanised wash plant noise levels?  Mechanised rotary pan for alluvial diamond mining noise levels?  Mechanised drying and screening plants?  Mechanised conveyor systems?  Trucks, Excavators and wheel loaders  4. Air Quality.  Question was put to panel asking how many monitors had been put up in the study. The answer was one (1) as electricity was a requirement for the equipment. The monitor was situated at the Goosebay Canyon Eco and River Estate Camp and Chalet site, on the farm Woodlands 407, which is in an area with trees and vegetation, no monitors had been situated in Vaaloewer at all. There is no data in the scoping report measuring the air quality over a period of time to establish a more accurate picture of the impact on air quality. I raised the issue that one	attached as an addendum to the Final Scoping Report. It is important to note that the Scoping Report is mainly a desktop study aimed at providing baseline information of the receiving environment. The baseline information provides a point of reference for assessing impacts in the future. The Scoping Phase specialist reports will include the limitations of the study and outline the plan of study for the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase, in order to address the identified limitations. Subject to the acceptance of the Scoping Report by the DMR, detailed specialist studies will be undertaken during the EIA phase of the project.  Kindly note that the DMR will not make a decision to grant to reject the application for the Mining Right based on the Scoping Report. The decision to grant or reject the application for the Mining Right will be based on the review of the EIA studies, which constitute the next phase of the project. For ease of reference, kindly see below the environmental process that is being followed for this application:  • According to Section 22 (1) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), any person who wishes to apply for a Mining Right must simultaneously apply for an Environmental Authorisation. An application for Environmental Authorisation is lodged according to the requirements stipulated in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA). Mining is a Listing 2 activity, and as such triggers an application for Environmental Authorisation. Listing 2 activities are subject to full scoping and environmental impact reporting. The EAP is required to prepare a scoping report in accordance with Regulation 21 of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) 2014 Regulations.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			(1) monitor) and where it was situated was not a true indication of the Air Quality over 30 years as eventually the mine would have no vegetation and my house and all the other effected parties properties are subject to winds from the mine.  5. Ground water run off/ Floods.  Maps indicate 7 areas where water runs towards	<ul> <li>Baseline information on the receiving environment.</li> <li>Identification of environmental sensitivities.</li> <li>Assessment of impacts associated with project activities.</li> <li>Recommendation of mitigation measures.</li> <li>Details of the public participation process.</li> </ul>
			the Vaal river. We have thunderstorms where excessive rain falls over a short period and will the proposed dams and run off channels prevent silica and sand from washing into the Vaal river and destroying the aquatic life or silting up the river?  6. How close to the existing river bank will mining be permitted?  These periods of high rainfall often result in flooding. The mine intends to mine 100 meters from the 100 year high flood line level. The Vaal River between Vaaloewer and Pure Source Mine runs in a natural canyon bordered at times by ridges on each side and therefore the 100 year flood line will be reflected in height rather than in distance and in effect the Pure Source will be mining 100 meters from the river bank and all of the above objections to Air Quality and Noise Pollution will be increased. The potential for soil erosion and pollution of the river greatly increased.  7. Rehabilitation Stages.	<ul> <li>A plan of study for an EIA.</li> <li>The Competent Authority must within 43 days of receiving the Final Scoping Report, accept or reject the report, and instruct the EAP to proceed with the EIA phase. The Applicant must within a 106 days of the acceptance of the Scoping Report submit to the Competent Authority an Environmental Impact Report (EIR) inclusive of specialist studies and an EMPR, which must have been subjected to a public participation process of at least 30 days. The EIA phase considers: (1) the compilation of an EIR and (2) the development of an Environmental Management Programme (EMPR,) in accordance with Regulation 23 of the NEMA 2014 EIA Regulations. In addition to the information in the Scoping Report, the EIA must also set out the methodology used in assessing the impact, detailed reporting on the manner in which the physical, biological, social, economic and cultural aspects of the environment may be affected, an assessment of each identified potential significant impact amongst other information.</li> </ul>
			The maps provided in the scoping report show the proposed stages of mining and rehabilitation (Slide 2.2 on Page 12) They show the intention to mine for Sand/Silica and Aggregate between year 1-2 and at the same time the construction of the necessary building will be taking place. Rehabilitation will only start taking place of year	Upon submission of the Final EIR and EMPR, the Competent Authority must within 107 days of receipt of the EIR and EMPR, in writing – (i) grant Environmental Authorisation in respect of all or part of the activity applied for; or (ii) refuse Environmental Authorisation.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			1-2 from year 3-5.  No mention is made of when the existing open area which is already creating massive sand storm will be rehabilitated.  We were told that there are four stages to the rehabilitation process (Page 39) and that once the topsoil had been put back it could take up to 3 years for the grasses to reseed themselves and cover the open soil. Therefore, as I understand it from the initial year 1 when mining starts to the final rehabilitation of one mined strip it would take 5 years or more to possible restore the environment to a level where the river regenerates and the flora and fauna are thriving again. The mine has a 30 year lifespan and we could then argue that the environment may be restored by 30 years working life plus 5 years for the final rehabilitation process, or by the year 2053.  Will Monte Christo Commercial Park/Pure Source still be here or have sufficient funds in a Trust account to complete the rehabilitation in 2053.  Kind regards  Diane Stevens	Should the application for an Environmental Authorisation be granted and an appellant wish to appeal the decision, the appellant must submit the appeal (the Appeal Questionnaire and Appeal and Response Form) to the appeal administrator. The Applicant must notify known interested and affected parties through the EAP, of the outcome of the application as well as their right to appeal the decision, within twenty (20) days from:  - The date that the decision for an application for an Environmental Authorisation was sent to the registered interested and affected parties or  - The date that the decision was sent to the Applicant  Figure 1 reflects the anticipated scope and time related to carrying out a full Scoping and EIA process in accordance with the NEMA 2014 EIA Regulations (as amended).



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
		_		Granting of the Mining Right is subject to granting of the Environmental Authorisation. If the application for an Environmental Authorisation is rejected, the application for the Mining Right will be rejected simultaneously.
				2. <u>Silica /Dust Levels.</u>
				I am asthmatic and want to know what precautions are the mine going to put in place to prevent silica dust from reaching my house which is on the ridge directly opposite the mine. We have very high gusts of wind in our area and have already seen the dust storms generated by the mine. See attached photos.
				There are other residents with asthma or breathing related problems living here permanently.
				When the proposed open pit is established the dust storms will be much worse as the area exposed will be much bigger.
				How many kilometres can Silica travel on wind? I am already seeing sand and I presume silica dust collecting on my patio after a dust storm.
				During the air quality impact assessment, dust fallout, inhalable particulate concentrations as well as inhalable silica concentrations will be quantified and dispersion modelling simulations undertaken to estimate ambient pollutant concentrations and dust fallout. Ambient pollutant concentrations will depend on the area being mined, the wind direction and the level of activity.
				Noise pollution from mechanised equipment and vehicles.
				Baseline noise measure provided by manufacturers are dependent on wind and distance from effected residences. Vaaloewer is a residential area but taking the aforementioned factors into account regarding wind and distance the air pollution and noise pollution would be greatly increased. Kingfisher Bend is situated directly opposite the proposed pump station.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
_	_	_	_	Mechanised wash plant noise levels?
				Mechanised rotary pan for alluvial diamond mining noise levels?
				Mechanised pump stations?
				Mechanised drying and screening plants?
				Mechanised conveyor systems?
				Trucks, Excavators and wheel loaders
				All of these sources will be quantified and included in the noise source inventory and noise propagation simulations during the noise impact assessment phase of the study.
				4. <u>Air Quality.</u>
				Question was put to panel asking how many monitors had been put up in the study. The answer was one (1) as electricity was a requirement for the equipment. The monitor was situated at the Goosebay Canyon Eco and River Estate Camp and Chalet site, on the farm Woodlands 407, which is in an area with trees and vegetation, no monitors had been situated in Vaaloewer at all. There is no data in the scoping report measuring the air quality over a period of time to establish a more accurate picture of the impact on air quality. I raised the issue that one (1) monitor) and where it was situated was not a true indication of the Air Quality over 30 years as eventually the mine would have no vegetation and my house and all the other effected parties properties are subject to winds from the mine.
				The one monitor was deployed to get a rough indication of baseline air quality in the study area compared to sampling results at the closest permanent monitoring stations (in Vanderbijlpark, Sebokeng, Orange Farm and Zamdela). Recommendations for the siting of permanent monitoring locations will be made based on the results of the air quality impact assessment and dispersion modelling simulations. These recommendations will then feed into EMP for the mine.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			_	Ground water run off/ Floods
				Maps indicate 7 areas where water runs towards the Vaal river. We have thunderstorms where excessive rain falls over a short period and will the proposed dams and run off channels prevent silica and sand from washing into the Vaal river and destroying the aquatic life or silting up the river?
				The design of the surface water management infrastructure will be such that large flood events (1:100 year events) are catered for. All dirty water is planned to be captured and managed such that no contaminated runoff enters into the Vaal River.
				How close to the existing river bank will mining be permitted?
				These periods of high rainfall often result in flooding. The mine intends to mine 100 meters from the 100 year high flood line level. The Vaal River between Vaaloewer and Pure Source Mine runs in a natural canyon bordered at times by ridges on each side and therefore the 100 year flood line will be reflected in height rather than in distance and in effect the Pure Source will be mining 100 meters from the river bank and all of the above objections to Air Quality and Noise Pollution will be increased. The potential for soil erosion and pollution of the river greatly increased.
				The proposed mining activities will be 100m from the 100 year floodline as the statement reflects. The results of the exact distance away from the river-edge have not yet been calculated, this will be completed in the final report.
				7. Rehabilitation Stages
				The maps provided in the scoping report show the proposed stages of mining and rehabilitation (Slide 2.2 on Page 12) They show the intention to mine for Sand/Silica and Aggregate between year 1-2 and at the same time the construction of the necessary building will be taking place. Rehabilitation will only start taking place of year 1-2 from year 3-5.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
_				No mention is made of when the existing open area which is already creating massive sand storm will be rehabilitated.
				According to Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd, rehabilitation of the relevant previously mined areas, has:
				Achieved an advanced stage, in that:
				- Bulk Earthworks and Fine Grading are virtually complete.
				<ul> <li>Planting and re-seeding of affected areas is underway.</li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>The entire process is being monitored by an independent consultant, and conducted in accordance with his advice.</li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>Been conducted in strict accordance with the directions of the DMR, in record time, pursuant to a visit to the Mine by DMR Officials (including the Regional Manager DMR Welkom - Mr A Mulaudzi), on the 12th of August 2018.</li> </ul>
				Should you require any further guidance with regards to this issue, please contact the DMR.
				We were told that there are four stages to the rehabilitation process (Page 39) and that once the topsoil had been put back it could take up to 3 years for the grasses to reseed themselves and cover the open soil. Therefore, as I understand it from the initial year 1 when mining starts to the final rehabilitation of one mined strip it would take 5 years or more to possible restore the environment to a level where the river regenerates and the flora and fauna are thriving again. The mine has a 30 year lifespan and we could then argue that the environment may be restored by 30 years working life plus 5 years for the final rehabilitation process, or by the year 2053. Will Monte Christo Commercial Park/Pure Source still be here or have sufficient funds in a Trust account to complete the rehabilitation in 2053.
				According to the Financial Provision Regulations, an Applicant or Holder of a permit or right must determine and



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				make financial provision to guarantee the availability of sufficient funds for the rehabilitation and remediation of adverse environmental impacts to the satisfaction of the Minister responsible for Mineral Resources. As such, an amount will be set aside for rehabilitation and closure for this project. A permit or right can only be granted once the Applicant makes the legal financial deposit. Kindly note that this legal financial deposit will be retained by the Competent Authority as guarantee as opposed to being utilised for rehabilitation. Should the Applicant successfully rehabilitate the land and obtain a Closure Certificate over the Mining Right area, then the Applicant will reclaim the legal financial deposit made prior to granting of the right by the Competent Authority. However, should the Applicant not rehabilitate the Mining Right area, then the Applicant stands to forfeit this legal financial deposit.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Anne Wilson	E-mail	20 September 2018	Dear Zizo  The letter below refers, and was brought to my attention by the chairman of our VRA for Vaaloewer. As an interested and affected party, and having handed in my registration of such to SLR consulting in the past (see attached), I would like to know why I have not been informed.  Please send me the relevant paperwork asap, so that I can reapply.  Kind Regards, Anne Wilson	Dear Anne, Thank you for your mail. Please be advised that you will be sent the relevant paperwork when we send out notification to all Interested and Affected Parties on Friday the 5 <sup>th</sup> of October 2018. May you have a lovely day further.
Debbie Potgieter	E-mail	06 September 2018	Good day,  With reference to the FS 30/5/1/2/5/2/10048 MR mining application I want to put it on record that I have not been informed. As an owner and	Dear Debbie,  Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project.  As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			resident of one of the Vaaloewer properties (Riviersig) I insist to be registered as an Interested and Affected Party.	the contact information you have provided. As a registered I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project.
				Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Nolan Vernon	E-mail	06 September 2018	Att: Shango	Dear Vernon,
			I am surprised I did not receive the enclosed notice.	Thank you for your mail and for showing interest on this project.
			Please register me as an IAP. I own property in the affected area.	As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP using the contact information you have provided. As a registered
			Kind regards,	I&AP, you will receive all future notification pertaining to this project.
			Nolan Vernon	Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Paul Kgole	E-mail	06 October 2018	Dear Mmakoena	Good day Paul,
			Thank you for the notice much appreciated Mme.	Thank you for your mail.
			It is common cause that mining has caused	Your comments are well noted.
			chaos and destruction to communities and society at large including killing indigenous	As requested, please find attached mine and Zizo Siwendu's Curricula Vitae indicating our qualifications and experience.
			people in this country and indeed many countries especially in Africa.	It is our job as environmental consultants to provide expert independent assessments and advisory services for our
			It is common cause that notwithstanding the	clients.
			ridiculously massive profits, mining has raped all financial benefits which have and continue to be	Shango Solutions have been appointed by the Applicant (Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd) as the
			repatriated to other continents whilst Africa	independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)
			remains poor, riddled with diseases etc caused by the same mining companies.	to undertake an environmental process (Scoping and
				Environmental Impact Assessment) in support of the Mining Right application, as per the requirements in the National
			It is common cause that people like you and your company have in the past been used as fronts	Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA, Act 107 of
			and decimators of African lives who strategically impoverished communities and society.	1998) (as amended) and its associated Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (as amended) and the Mining and Petroleum Resources Development Act



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			There are many examples all over the country and indeed the continent where such malice took place in the past and continue unabated even today.  I would therefore want an unqualified commitment that you and your company will not be complicit in future socio economic problems that will eventuate resulting from this proposed mine that you are so passion to get going.  Please let me know your qualifications and professional registration with the relevant Statutory Councils and professional bodies which has Code of Conduct.  I need to be comfortable that you and your company are real professionals who has due regard for promotion, development and protection of public interest by continuously exercising DUTY OF CARE.  I thank you Mme 180ae k.  Ke nna  PAUL KGOLE PrQS	(MPRDA). As an independent EAP, Shango Solutions is obliged to perform the work relating to this application in an objective manner. It is our duty to adhere to the requirements of the applicable legislation and to compile an Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPR) that will ensure that any potential impacts that may arise as a result of this project are identified and mitigated.  Should the Mining Right be granted by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR), you as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) have the right to appeal the DMR's decision. In addition, should the Applicant not comply with the conditions specified in the Mining Right and EMPR, you as an Interested and Affected Party have the right to report any non-compliances to the DMR as the regulatory authority. Kindly note that it is the Applicant's responsibility to ensure the promotion, development and protection of public interest by continuously exercising DUTY OF CARE for their operations.  Should you have any further questions or comments in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Paul Kgole	E-mail	15 October 2018	Dear Mmakoena  Thank you for yours and Sizo CV's.  You have not included your professional membership and registration with the relevant professional bodies and statutory councils.  Please note this information is critical as it provide guarantee and public comfort that you are bound by professional Code of Conduct and Duty of Care.  In as much as contractors are registered with CIDB and NHBRC in this country professionals must also be registered with the relevant bodies	Dear Paul, Thank you for your mail. Kindly note that according to Regulation 13 (1) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) (2014) Regulations, the general requirements of an Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) are as follows:  14. (1) An EAP and a specialist, appointed in terms of Regulation 12(1) or 12(2), must—  a. be independent;



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue		Response
			and councils.  Kind regards  PAUL KGOLE PrQS	b.	have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments or undertaking specialist work as required, including knowledge of the Act, these Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
				C.	ensure compliance with these Regulations;
				d.	perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the application;
				e.	take into account, to the extent possible, the matters referred to in Regulation 18 when preparing the application and any report, plan or document relating to the application; and
				f.	disclose to the proponent or applicant, registered interested and affected parties and the competent authority all material information in the possession of the EAP and, where applicable, the specialist, that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing—
				g.	any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority in terms of these Regulations; or
				h.	the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by the EAP or specialist, in terms of these Regulations for submission to the competent authority; unless access to that information is protected by law, in which case it must be indicated that such protected information exists and is only



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Paul Kgole	E-mail	05 November 2018	Dear Chris Thank you for clarification, much appreciated.	provided to the competent authority.  Should the EAP fail to comply with the above mentioned requirements, then the Competent Authority may disqualify the EAP according to Regulation 14 of the NEMA EIA (2014) Regulations.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.  This mail was directed to Chris Campbell and Shango Solutions took note of this mail.
Wayne van Heerden	E-mail	06 October 2018	Good evening Mmakoena,  Could you refer me when the time is right for job openings on the mine. I am a resident of Vaaloewer and would like to apply.  Thank you.  Wayne van Heerden	Dear Wayne,  Thank you for your correspondence and for showing interest in the proposed project.  According to legislation, the Environment Impact Assessment process takes approximately 300 days to complete.  Should the Mining Right and Integrated Environmental Authorisation applications be granted by the Department of Mineral Resources, Shango Solutions will not be involved in the appointment process for this project. However, you may forward your CV to the Applicant (Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd) for their consideration once you have been notified of the outcome of this application.  If you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Johan Smit	E-mail	06 October 2018	Good day, Mmakoena,  I have been forwarded the I& AP notification for Goosebay on the Vaal.  I am a hydrogeologist from Parys and would like to quote for the groundwater specialist study should it be required for the IWULA.	Good day Johan,  Thank you for your correspondence and for showing interest in the proposed project.  Kindly be advised that a groundwater specialist has already been appointed for this project. However, we will keep you in mind should other opportunities arise in future.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Kind regards,  Johan Smit (Pr.Sci.Nat)	
Johan Smit	E-mail	09 October 2018	Thanks for the reply, Mmakoena Yes I would love to quote on any groundwater impact assessment. Looking forward to hearing from you. Kind regards, Johan Smit (Pr.Sci.Nat)	This correspondence is acknowledged.
LT Matshadi	Telephone	09 October 2018	Would like to know about employment opportunities at Pure Source Mine. He will send his e-mail address on the 10 <sup>th</sup> October 2018 in order for the information documents to be sent to him.	Acknowledged.
Graham Rogers	E-mail	09 October 2018	Kindly register me as an I&AP.  Regards  Graham Rogers  Mr Rogers completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  • Part of the organization Sweet Sensations Vaal Sand (Pty) Ltd and interested in the process.	Dear Graham, Thank you for showing interest in the proposed Pure Source Mine project. As requested, you have been registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will be kept up to date on any developments regarding this project. If you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Bob Hartslief	E-mail	12 October 2018 (11:19AM)	Zizo  Considering your responses — are you saying that COMPLIANCE is the responsibility of the DMR>?  Thanks  BobH	Dear Bob, Thank you for your mail. Compliance is the responsibility of the Applicant and License Holder. Enforcement of compliance is the responsibility of the DMR.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Bob Hartslief	E-mail	12 October 2018 (2:15PM)	So Zizo—if we can show (which we can) that the DMR are INCAPABLE —(they simply don't have the resources) —of enforcing COMPLIANCE —could SHANGO—as the neutral party to all this— expand of your position on this aspect?  Further —how can SHANGO begin to process a mining license application —knowing full well that the land is presently zoned for Agricultural and that the NGWATE Development plan SPECIFICALLY "bans" mining in this DESIGNATED Tourist area and the Mac Sands Constitutional Court ruling on this issue? Would SHANGO not be complicit in aiding the applicant in breaking the law?  Regards  BobH	Dear Bob, Thank you for your mail. We are independent environmental consultants. The client is in the process of applying for a Mining Right. At this stage, it is not known if the application will be successful. If the application is successful and the Mining Right is granted, the client will initiate the process of changing the zonation (which he has a right to), prior to commencing with mining under the Mining Right.
Bob Hartslief	E-mail	14 October 2018	Hi  We intend reminding you of your (Shango's) position as INDEPENDENT consultants on a regular basis>  We are independent environmental consultants.  Please just remember our Constitutional Rights with regards to the ENVIRONMENT.  We all have longstanding legitimate concerns — that are well documented —these concerns that are simply either ignored or the DMR are incapable of addressing and/or rectifying them —despite numerous meetings with them about their undertakings to address the transgressions.  All we ask is that as INDEPENDENT consultants	Dear Bob, Your mail is acknowledged, thank you.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			you appraise yourselves of the history of the mines in the area and their lack of adherence to their mining plans and the lack of ability- of the DMR to address existing issues— and that you report as such.  We would suggest it would be both pointless and a reckless of SHANGO and a dereliction of that independent role you have  if you hand MORE responsibility to an entity that has demonstrated that they cannot manage the responsibilities they already have in the area. We expect this from Shango.  Thank you  BobH	
Bob Hartslief	E-mail	19 October 2018	Morning Zizo On a point of clarity please: Are SHANGO saying the meeting scheduled for November 10 <sup>th</sup> IS ONLY —for members of the Vaaloewer Rate Payers Association? I ask this —because by way of an example—my 20 odd staff —(and I dare say all other workers in the impacted area) — all of whom are certainly interested and affected persons, as they ALL stand to lose their jobs — will not be able to attend your meeting on the 24 <sup>th</sup> without taking a day's leave? Please clarify Thanks BobH	Dear Bob,  Thank you for your mail.  The public consultation scheduled for the 10 <sup>th</sup> November 2018 is not ONLY for members of the Vaaloewer Rate Payers Association. Notification regarding this additional public consultation was sent out to ALL stakeholders on the project database. In addition, any member of the public who wishes to attend this event is welcome.  May you kindly provide us with contact details of your staff members so we may add them onto the project database and send them direct notification regarding this project?  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Bob Hartslief	E-mail	24 October 2018	Morning Zizo	This was noted by Shango Solutions and Mr Hartslief received clarification on the matter.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
_			Please provide clarification on my query below.	
			Thanks	
			BobH	
Bob Hartslief	E-mail	26 October 2018	This is URGENT!	This was noted by Shango Solutions and Mr Hartslief received clarification on the matter.
Bob Hartslief	E-mail	02 November 2018	Super news	See response below.
		(09:22AM)	Thanks Mmakoena	
			Can you SMS or WhatsApp them as they are not on email?	
Bob Hartslief	E-mail	02 November 2018 (09:48AM)	Mmakoena  My Housekeeping manager is Dimakatso Mokoena —I HAVE JUST told her of your offer to send her and all my other staff notifications, which she likes.  Just an FYI  Dimakatso tells me she has family working at premises on the Gauteng side of the Vaal River - directly opposite your client's property and their employers say they have NOT been advised of the public meeting by SHANGO. The employees certainly have NOT been advised.  It may be an idea for SHANGO to include all affected employees as I&APs as its their jobs that are in jeopardy??!  Regards  BobH	Dear Bob,  Attached herewith is the registration form that was sent to you. The registration form asked if you were aware of any other interested parties who need to be notified and to kindly provide detail and possible contact details. You did not provide this information.  In this regard, kindly complete the registration form and include your housekeeping manager's contact information (name, surname, telephone, cellphone, postal address and/or e-mail) and contact information of the 20 odd people you mentioned in your correspondence, so that we may send them notification.  We will send them SMSes if they do not have e-mail addresses.  Thank you and we look forward to your feedback.
Bob Hartslief	E-mail	02 November 2018 (10:33AM)	Great Mmakoena I am sure other people copied on this email can	Dear Bob, Thank you for your mail.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			do the same thing.  I note (and have shown my staff) the covering letter which they can read as you set it out in Sotho. This is good. Thanks.	Yes, you may attach all their names on one sheet.
			As to pages 22 and 23 —can I simply attach all their names on one sheet?  Thanks  BobH	
Bob Hartslief	E-mail	13 December 2018 (6:57AM)	Dear Shango In light of all that has been set out previously and your responses thereto please advise us ALL by close of business today as to what your intentions are with regard to the minutes and	Dear Bob, I trust you are well? Please see our responses in red. In light of all that has been set out previously and your
			also specifically what your timelines are going forward.  From what I have read, you have not responded to the any requests to extend the timelines you have set-neither have you addressed many of	responses thereto please advise us ALL by close of business today as to what your intentions are with regard to the minutes and also specifically what your timelines are going forward.  The Notes for the Record for the additional public
			the issues raised by IAPS- Renee's message below being a case in point other than to "NOTE" them.  Please note that I have copied Mr. Garyn	consultation were distributed to I&APs, for their perusal and comment, on the 22nd of November 2018. Revision 2 of the notes for the record were distributed on the 30th November 2018. Comments provided by I&APs during the two review periods have been incorporated in Version 3 Notes of the
			Rapson Partner of the legal firm Webber Wentzel in on this email.  Reason for copying Mr. Rapson, is that we take these issues extremely seriously, as mining will affect all our lives adversely.	Record, which will form an appendix to the Final Scoping Report. The Notes for the Record for the Scoping Phase Open Day will be made available to I&APs on the 14th December 2018, as part of the Final Scoping Report, for review and comment by I&APs, as well as for consideration
			If necessary we may have too seek the URGENT assistance of the Courts with regard to ALL our concerns regarding the manner in which we are being treated by SHANGO and	by the Department of Mineral Resources, the Competent Authority.  As per notification sent out to I&APs yesterday (12 December 2018), the Final Scoping Report, inclusive of (i)
			what we see as your "steamroller/bullying" approach towards the legitimate concerns and issues raised by ourselves and seemingly	Version 3 of the Notes for the Record of the Additional Public Consultation (which took place on 10th November 2018) and (ii) Notes for the Record of the Open Day (which took place



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
		_	ignored by Shango!  We had hoped to be able to "work with you" in a calm and professional manner with regards to the issues raised by ALL IAPS.	on the 24th October 2018), will be available for review and comment by I&APs, from the 14th December 2018 to the 7th February 2019. Furthermore, as indicated in the notification, all comments pertaining to the Final Scoping Report (including appendices) must be sent directly to the DMR and Shango must be copied in all correspondence.
				Following submission of the Final Scoping Report to the Competent Authority, the Competent Authority must, within 43 days of receipt of the Scoping Report make a decision regarding the Scoping Report by either (i) accepting the Scoping Report, with or without conditions or (ii) rejecting the Scoping Report. I&APs will be notified of the DMR's decision regarding the Scoping Phase in due course.
				From what I have read, you have not responded to the any requests to extend the timelines you have set-neither have you addressed many of the issues raised by IAPS- Renee's message below being a case in point other than to "NOTE" them.
				We acknowledge that we do not have all the answers to issues raised by I&APs due to the limited scope of the Scoping Phase (which mainly constitutes desktop studies). We have stated in our responses to I&APs that more detailed responses will be provided during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase of the project, following detailed assessments by the relevant specialists.
				Kindly note that timeframes are prescribed in the NEMA Regulations. As per the Regulations (GNR 326, 3(7)), the Applicant requested an extension from the DMR to submit the Final Scoping Report on the 14th December 2018.
				Please note that I have copied Mr. Garyn Rapson Partner of the legal firm Webber Wentzel in on this email.
				Reason for copying Mr. Rapson, is that we take these issues extremely seriously, as mining will affect all our lives adversely.
				If necessary we may have too seek the URGENT assistance of the Courts with regard to ALL our concerns regarding the



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				in which we are being treated by SHANGO and what we see as your "steamroller/bullying" approach towards the legitimate concerns and issues raised by ourselves and seemingly ignored by Shango!  We had hoped to be able to "work with you" in a calm and professional manner with regards to the issues raised by ALL IAPS.  Your comment in this regard is acknowledged.
Bob Hartslief	E-mail	13 December 2018 (1:42PM)	Thank you for your prompt response Mmakoena.  In essencewhat you are saying is that SHANGO have NO INTEREST in addressing our concerns and/or requests and are proceeding regardlessly?  Am i correct in that assessment of your response?	Dear Bob, Please refer to our responses below.
Bob Hartslief	E-mail	13 December 2018 (3:15PM)	What are you saying Mmakoena?  we asked SHANGO a simple unambiguous question:  SHANGO have NO INTEREST in addressing our concerns and/or requests and are proceeding regardlessly?  IS THIS CORRECT?  This a simple YES or NO answer with significant implications either way. What you have set out below is as confusing as it is meaningless given our reponses.  Our only interest HERE is SHANGOS's position	This was noted by Shango Solutions.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
	_		towards US —not the APPLICANT or the DMR.	
Carl Scholtz	E-mail	16 October 2018	Mr Scholtz completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  I object to any mining activity that is planned in an area of high-ecotourism and located in close proximity to a UNESCO World Heritage Site and a National Water resource, namely the Vaal River.  Communities that exist within the application area: Vaal Oewer, Lidequesdrift, Parys.  Other I&APs who need to be notified: Vaal Oewer Rate Payers Association.  Description of receiving environment: That's your job. In principle it's residential, farming and high ecotourism establishments along the banks of the Vaal River.  Concerns: Notwithstanding the above mentioned objection, I also have serious concerns on how the consultant and through specialist studies will assess and evaluate the potential direct, indirect, cumulative impacts and opportunity costs of this application on the natural environment, tourism and ecotourism in the area and that how will the EMP guarantee the elimination and or minimising of these impacts.  Furthermore, the previous EAP appointed by the proponent could not reasonably defend nor motivate the response to the above objection and	Dear Carl, Thank you for your mail.  Please see our responses in red.  I object to any mining activity that is planned in an area of high-ecotourism and located in close proximity to a UNESCO World Heritage Site and a National Water resource, namely the Vaal River.  Your objection to the above mentioned project is noted. Based on the specialist studies undertaken in support of this application, the proposed application area does not overlap with, nor will it impact upon any formally protected area. We are required by the relevant legislation to maintain a 5 km buffer from protected areas. The edge of the crater of the Vredefort Dome, a UNESCO World Heritage Site, is ~8 km to the south-west of the site. As such, it will not be negatively affected by this application. In addition, a 100 m buffer, as per legislation, has been delineated from watercourses within the application area, including the Vaal River.  Notwithstanding the above mentioned objection, I also have serious concerns on how the consultant and through specialist studies will assess and evaluate the potential direct, indirect, cumulative impacts and opportunity costs of this application on the natural environment, tourism and ecotourism in the area and that how will the EMP guarantee the elimination and or minimising of these impacts.  The impact assessment methodology utilised to assess and evaluate the potential direct, indirect, cumulative impacts on the natural environment, tourism and ecotourism, is guided by the requirements of the NEMA 2014 EIA Regulations (as amended). The broad approach to the significance rating methodology is to determine the environmental risk (ER) by considering the consequence (C) of each impact (comprising Nature, Extent, Duration, Magnitude, and Reversibility) and relate this to the probability/likelihood (P) of the impact



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			concerns-what will make Shango Solutions' contribution any different?	occurring. This determines the environmental risk. In addition, other factors including cumulative impacts, public concern, and potential for irreplaceable loss of resources, are used to determine a prioritisation factor (PF) which is applied to the ER to determine the overall significance (S). The EAP and specialists appointed for this project have experience in carrying out similar studies in support of Mining Right applications.
				Furthermore, the previous EAP appointed by the proponent could not reasonably defend nor motivate the response to the above objection and concerns-what will make Shango Solutions' contribution any different?
				We cannot comment on the previous EAP. We have provided you with responses to your concerns and we take note of your objection. Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Christo Lang	E-mail	16 October 2018	Mnr Lang het die B & GP-registrasievorm voltooi en die volgende kommentaar verskaf:	Liewe Christo,  Dankie vir u pos en vir die invul van die Registrasie vorm
			Ek is geinteresseerd in die projek.	van die Belanghebbende en Geaffekteerde Party (B&GP).
			Grondeienaar en wettige bewoner.	Sien asseblief ons antwoorde (in rooi) op die kommentaar wat u verskaf het in die registrasievorm
			Ons sit wet die skaars "Groot bek	Ek is geinteresseerd in die projek.
			Geelvis" wat besig is om uit te sterf. Ons het Vis Arende in ons	Opgemerk.  Grondeienaar en wettige bewoner.
			omgewing.Die aktiwiteite sal die spesies wat uitsterf nog verder skade	Opgemerk.
			aan doen. Ons het ook 'n groot aantal toeriste wat die vakansie oorde besoek met die aktiwiteite (geraas en water besoedeling) sal die bedrywe groat skade am gedoen word. Meeste mense het op die plotte kom bly as gevolg van siektes die groat persentasie stof wat die myne al reeds vrystel het al baie mense siek begin maak. Indien dit reen gaan die afspoel	Ons sit wet die skaars "Groot bek Geelvis" wat besig is om uit te sterf. Ons het Vis Arende in ons omgewing. Die aktiwiteite sal die spesies wat uitsterf nog verder skade aan doen. Ons het ook 'n groot aantal toeriste wat die vakansie oorde besoek met die aktiwiteite (geraas en water besoedeling) sal die bedrywe groat skade am gedoen word. Meeste mense het op die plotte kom bly as gevolg van siektes die groat persentasie stof wat die myne al reeds vrystel het al baie mense siek begin maak. Indien dit reen gaan die



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
I&AP	Method	Date	in die rivier in soveel chemicaliee en sediment in ons rivier in sit.  Ons le op die grens van die Vredefort koepel, a.g.v. dit het ons 'n groot aantal toeriste wat in ons area by vakansie oorde kom bly om die natuur verskynsel te kom besoek. En die myn sal graat skade daar aan doen.  Ons sit met 'n groot informele nedersetting in die area. Die myne sal groat skade aan die besighede doen as gevolg van die besighede doen as gevolg van die besighede wat meestal van die natuur afhanldik is. Wat 'n groat impak op die informele vestiging sal he wat op die ou eiende misdaad ook sal bevorder a.g.v. die naaste polisie stasis wat so ver weg is.  Moet nie die myn toe laat nie.  192ae k het beswaar teen die vvorgestelde myn want dit sal 'n negatiewe impak op ons area; natuurskoon, rivier en lug besoediling. Dit sal ook die mens en dier se gesondheid beinvloed.  ENGLISH TRANSLATION  I am interested in the project.  Land owner and legal occupant.  We have the rare Big mouthed Yellowfish, which is on the brink of extinction. We have Fish Eagles in the	afspoel in die rivier in soveel chemicaliee en sediment in ons rivier in sit.  Daar word opgemerk dat die voorgestelde projek 'n negatiewe uitwerking op die akwatiese lewe kan hê. As sodanig is die volgende versagtingsmaatreëls voorgestel om negatiewe impakte op riviersekologie te verminder:  Onderhoud van buffersones na vleilande en oewersone. Ontwerp en implementering van stormwaterbestuursplanne en passiewe vuilwaterretensieprosesse.  Let asseblief daarop dat alfa-kwarts (silika) konsentrasies gemodelleer en geassesseer sal word teen internasionale gesondheidsondersoekkriteria tydens die volledige luggehalte-impakbepaling, wat tydens die Omgewingsimpakstudie-fase van hierdie projek onderneem sal word. Beperkingsmaatreëls soos (i) beperking van versteurde gebiede en (ii) effektiewe stofonderdrukking is voorgestel om stof te verminder. Bykomende versagtingsmaatreëls sal tydens die omgewingsimpakstudie (OIE) -fase van hierdie projek aanbeveel word in die Omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBPR).  Volgens die lugkwaliteitspesialis sal die rivier ingesluit word in die beoordeling van stofafvalimpak. Daar moet kennis geneem word dat silikastof stegs skadelik is wanneer dit ingeasem word en nie skadelik is as dit in die rivier opkom nie. Ons le op die grens van die Vredefort koepel, a.g.v. dit het ons 'n groot aantal toeriste wat in ons area by vakansie oorde kom bly om die natuur verskynsel te kom besoek. En die myn sal graat
			area. The activities will lead to their extinction, which will lead to further damage. We also have a large amount of tourists that visit the holiday resorts.	skade daar aan doen.  U kommer word opgemerk.  Ons sit met 'n groot informele nedersetting in die area as gevolg van die besighede in die area. Die



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Noise and pollution and will damage the industry. Most of the people who came to live on the plots became ill due to the large amounts of dust, which the mines caused and caused people to get sick. Should it rain, it will be washed down the river and put so many chemicals and sediments in the river.  • We lay on the border of the Vredefort dome and because of this, we have a lot of tourists that come to our area to observe nature and the mine will cause great damage.  • We are sitting with a big informal settlement in the area due to businesses in the area. The mine will damage the businesses because they are dependent on nature. What a big impact it will have on the informal settlement and in the end it will bring crime because the closest police station is so very far away.  • Do not let the mine happen.  • Yes, I oppose the suggested mine because it will have a negative impact on the area, scenery, river and air pollution. It will also impact human and animal health.	myne sal groat skade aan die besighede doen as gevolg van die besighede wat meestal van die natuur afhanldik is. Wat 'n groat impak op die informele vestiging sal he wat op die ou eiende misdaad ook sal bevorder a.g.v. die naaste polisie stasis wat so ver weg is.  Opgemerk. Op grond van die Sosio-ekonomiese Impakstudie word verstaan dat 'n instroming van werkers en werksoekers na 'n gebied (of die inwoners in diens is, of buitestaanders in diens is) die veiligheidsrisiko's in die plaaslike omgewing kan verhoog en 'n impak kan hê op die plaaslike maatskaplike dinamika. Waar moontlik sal die Aansoeker plaaslike arbeid binne die omliggende dorpe opspoor. As sodanig sal daar nie 'n behoefte wees vir arbeiders om na die terrein te verskuif nie. Arbeiders sal daagliks na en van die perseel vervoer word. Indien inwoners in diens geneem word, kan dit die waargenome en werklike risiko in hierdie verband verminder. Volgens die Maatskaplike en Arbeidsplan sal die Pure Source Mine toepaslike werknemersverblyf fasiliteer wat werknemers sal toelaat om in 'n stabiele, gesonde en veilige omgewing binne pendelafstand van hul werkplek te woon.  • Moet nie die myn toe laat nie.  U voorstel is opgemerk.  • ae k het beswaar teen die vvorgestelde myn want dit sal 'n negatiewe impak op ons area; natuurskoon, rivier en lug besoediling. Dit sal ook die mens en dier se gesondheid beinvloed.  U beswaar teen die voorgestelde projek en die redes daarvoor is goed opgemerk.  ENGLISH TRANSLATION  Dear Christo,  Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party (l&AP) registration form.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				I am interested in the project. Noted. Land owner and legal occupant. Noted. We have the rare Big mouthed Yellowfish, which is on the brink of extinction. We have Fish Eagles in the area. The activities will lead to their extinction, which will lead to further damage. We also have a large amount of tourists that visit the holiday resorts. Noise and pollution and will damage the industry. Most of the people who came to live on the plots became ill due to the large amounts of dust, which the mines caused and caused people to get sick. Should it rain, it will be washed down the river and put so many chemicals and sediments in the river. It is noted that the proposed project may have a negative impact on aquatic life. As such, The following mitigation measures have been proposed in order to minimise negative impacts on riverine ecology:  Maintaining buffer zones to wetlands and riparian zones. Designing and implementing stormwater management plans and passive dirty water retention processes.  Kindly note that alpha quartz (silica) concentrations will be modelled and assessed against international health screening criteria during the full air quality impact assessment, which will be undertaken during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of this project. Mitigation measures such as (i) limiting disturbed areas and (ii) effective dust suppression have been proposed to minimise dust. Additional mitigation measures will be recommended in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) during the EIA Phase of this project.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				According to the air quality specialist, the river will be included in the assessment of dust fallout impacts. It should be noted that silica dust is only harmful when inhaled and is not harmful if it lands up in the river.  • We lay on the border of the Vredefort dome and because of this, we have a lot of tourists that come to our area to observe nature and the mine will cause great damage.  Your concern is noted.  • We are sitting with a big informal settlement in the area due to businesses in the area. The mine will damage the businesses because they are dependent on nature. What a big impact it will have on the informal settlement and in the end it will bring crime because the closest police station is so very far away.  Noted. Based on the Socio-Economic Impact Assessment, it is understood that an influx of workers and jobseekers to an area (whether locals are employed, or outsiders are employed) could increase the safety risks in the local area and have an impact on the local social dynamics. Where possible, the Applicant will source local labour within the surrounding townships. As such, there won't be a need for labourers to relocate to site. Labourers will be transported to and from site on a daily basis. Should locals be employed, it could minimise the perceived and actual risk in this regard. According to the Social and Labour Plan, Pure Source Mine will facilitate suitable employee accommodation that will allow employees to reside in a stable, healthy and secure environment within commuting distance from their place of work.  • Do not let the mine happen. Your suggestion is noted.
				<ul> <li>Yes, I oppose the suggested mine because it will have a negative impact on the area, scenery, river and air pollution. It will also impact human and</li> </ul>



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				animal health. Your objection to the proposed project and reasons thereof are well noted.
Ansie Juul Grobler	E-mail	16 October 2018	Mr Juul completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  I am concerned about pollution, water and air, destruction of fauna and flora and rehabilitation of the site.  I am an average citizen and not an expert in the above matters. However, I can definitely predict that this operation will affect the natural habitat of many bird, plant and animal species resulting in a massive drop of tourist numbers. Areas like these are decreasing tremendously and should rather be used for educational purposes, walking trails, etc.	Dear Ansie, Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form. Please see our responses in red. I am concerned about pollution, water and air, destruction of fauna and flora and rehabilitation of the site.  1) Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. In addition, the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) will categorically state that no untreated waste water must be pumped into the Vaal River.  2) According to the Groundwater assessment undertaken in support of this application, potential impacts on groundwater anticipated during the operational phase include (i) a decline in water quality due to excavation of the sand and the wash plant facility as well as (ii) potential contamination of aquifers as a result of hydrocarbon spillage. The groundwater sampled on-site currently shows no negative impacts associated with the historical mining activities on the Farm Goosebay or at the neighbouring sand mine operations.  3) The impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads, there will be



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				greater emissions than if it were conveyed.  To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality as well as noise impacts.  Additional mitigation measures have been proposed and these are included in the relevant specialist reports.
				4) The Terrestrial Biodiversity assessment identified the potential loss of habitat for Species of Conservation Concern (SCC) (based on the National Biodiversity Areas Plan) and the loss of areas of high biodiversity (based on the Free State Critical Biodiversity Areas Plan). However, further investigation will be made during the Environmental Impact Assessment phase.
				5) Rehabilitation, from the mining industry perspective, means the disturbed areas will adhere to a pre-determined plan or fulfill a function that is sustainable and usable. It recognises that extraction of a resource will occur and that the original topography will be altered. The basic requirements for rehabilitation is to construct a stable, safe and functioning environment post mining. This can be achieved through various methods but in this case the end land use will be an eco and wildlife estate. The intention is not to restore the original topography, but to
				sculpt the mined areas to facilitate various ecological habitats. This may include dams and wetlands in the depressions that will be beneficial within the estate's vision. In order to ensure rehabilitation of the site upon completion of the mining activities, an estimated amount of R 14 821 429 (LoM) Excl. VAT will be set aside for rehabilitation



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				and closure.  I am an average citizen and not an expert in the above matters. However, I can definitely predict that this operation will affect the natural habitat of many bird, plant and animal species resulting in a massive drop of tourist numbers. Areas like these are decreasing tremendously and should rather be used for educational purposes, walking trails, etc.  Noted. According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks.  The envisaged end land use is to develop the farm portions as an eco-estate with residential and hospitality facilities on the banks of the Vaal River.
Ansie Juul Grobler	Additional Public Consultation	10 November 2018	Mr Grobler completed the comments and responses form and stated that he is interested in the proposed project due to its potential negative impact on tourism and the fact that the proposed site is already barren and any eyesore. Mr Grobler further went on to provide the following comment:  Rather focus on education i.e. a veld school, walking trails and rehabilitation of fauna and flora.	This was noted by Shango Solutions and the issues raised by Mr Grobler were addressed in the response above.
Lynne Temlett	E-mail	16 October 2018	Hi Zizo	Dear Lynne, Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
I&AP	Method	Date	Herewith my registration form in this regard.  Should you require any further information please do not hesitate to call.  Kind Regards  Lynne  HEAVEN ON VAAL  Ms Temlett completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  • The rehabilitation is of utmost	and Affected Party registration form.  Please see our response in red. The comment you provided in the registration form is highlighted in yellow.  The rehabilitation is of utmost importance and we need to have sight of the legal financial deposit required for the process as well as confirmation that this will be held in trust for this purpose. I am very concerned about the negative impact this will have on the surrounding areas eg. Job losses which will not be made up by the company employing all the local staff who will lose their jobs in these areas due to this, water pollution, air pollution and more crime. Tourism will
			importance and we need to have sight of the legal financial deposit required for the process as well as confirmation that this will be held in trust for this purpose. I am very concerned about the negative impact this will have on the surrounding areas eg. Job losses which will not be made up by the company employing all the local staff who will lose their jobs in these areas due to this, water pollution, air pollution and more crime. Tourism will definitely be affected and thus all activities and businesses linked to tourism and jobs in this industry will be hugely negatively affected. It is without question that the fauna & flora	definitely be affected and thus all activities and businesses linked to tourism and jobs in this industry will be hugely negatively affected. It is without question that the fauna & flora will be a huge issue too.  Your comment is noted. Rehabilitation, from the mining industry perspective, means the disturbed areas will adhere to a pre-determined plan or fulfill a function that is sustainable and usable. It recognises that extraction of a resource will occur and that the original topography will be altered. The basic requirements for rehabilitation are to construct a stable, safe and functioning environment post mining. This can be achieved through various methods but in this case, the end land use will be an eco-and wildlife estate. The intention is not to restore the original topography, but to sculpt the mined areas to facilitate various ecological habitats.  According to the Financial Provision Regulations, an
			will be a huge issue too.	Applicant or Holder of a permit or right must determine and make financial provision to guarantee the availability of sufficient funds for the rehabilitation and remediation of adverse environmental impacts to the satisfaction of the Minister responsible for Mineral Resources. As such, an amount will be set aside for rehabilitation and closure for this project. A permit or right can only be granted once the Applicant makes the legal financial deposit. Kindly note that this legal financial deposit will be retained by the Competent Authority as guarantee as opposed to being utilised for



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				rehabilitation. Should the Applicant successfully rehabilitate the land and successfully obtain a Closure Certificate over the Mining Right area, then the Applicant will reclaim the legal financial deposit made prior to granting of the right by the Competent Authority. However, should the Applicant not rehabilitate the Mining Right area, then the Applicant stands to forfeit this legal financial deposit.
				Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the watercourses within the application area, including the Vaal River. In addition, the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) will categorically state that no untreated waste water must be pumped into the Vaal River. According to the Groundwater assessment undertaken in support of this application, potential impacts on groundwater anticipated during the operational phase include, inter alia, a decline in water quality. The groundwater sampled on-site currently shows that there are no negative impacts associated with the historical mining activities on the Farm Goosebay or at the neighbouring sand mine operations.
				It is understood that an influx of workers and jobseekers to an area (whether locals are employed, or outsiders are employed) could increase the safety risks in the local area and have an impact on the local social dynamics. Should locals be employed, it could minimise the perceived and actual risk in this regard. Pure Source Mine will facilitate suitable employee accommodation that will allow employees to reside in a stable, healthy and secure environment within commuting distance from their place of work.
				According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks. The envisaged end land use is to develop the farm portions as an eco-estate with residential and hospitality facilities on the banks of the Vaal River.
				Based on the terrestrial biodiversity assessment undertaken in support of this application, open pit mining and site clearance for infrastructure and associated access roads may result in the loss of habitat for species of conservation concern as well as the displacement, direct mortalities and disturbance of the faunal community. The biodiversity specialist has recommended mitigation measures to minimise impacts on fauna, which include, but are not limited to, (i) avoiding high biodiversity sensitivity areas and complying with prescribed buffer zones as well as (ii) implementing training to ensure that all staff are aware of faunal sensitivity. Impacts on flora may include the loss of plant species of conservation importance and the encroachment of alien invasive plant species. Mitigation measures have been proposed by the relevant specialist and are included in the terrestrial biodiversity assessment and draft Scoping Report.  Should you have further questions in this regard, please do
				not hesitate to contact me.
Lynne Temlett	Additional Public Consultation	10 November 2018	Lynne completed the comments and responses form and stated that she is interested in the proposed project as she is an affected party. She further went on to provide the following comments:  • Rehabilitation is very important if the	Dear Lynne,  I trust our response below has addressed some of the comments (in red) you provided in the comments and responses form you completed at the additional public consultation. Below is our response to your question.  • Why are they already busy???
			project goes ahead.  Tourism will be negatively affected.	It is understood that rehabilitation activities are currently taking place on-site.
			Fauna and flora will be negatively	Rehabilitation is very important if the project goes



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			affected.  Environment will be negatively affected.  Why are they already busy???	ahead.  Tourism will be negatively affected.  Fauna and flora will be negatively affected.  Environment will be negatively affected.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Jacques van Rensburg	E-mail	16 October 2018	Dear Shango Solutions  Please register my objections to the prosed mine anywhere close to the Vaal river.  Please note that I will not be able to attend the next meeting as set out in previous mail, however as an affected party and a representative of other affected parties,  I request that all correspondence (including meeting agenda's and minutes) in this regard be forwarded to me.  Regards  Jacques van Rensburg  Mr van Rensburg completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  • Any communities which exist within the application area: yes. I am part of the Vaaloewer community (all residence) as well as the surrounding communities.  • Description of the receiving environment: the environment includes the following: farming and game grazing areas, various topographical features and developed	Dear Jacques, Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form.  Please see our responses in red. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  1. Are you aware of any communities existing within the application area? Provide detail and possible contact details.  Yes. I am part of the Vaaloewer community (all residence) as well as the surrounding communities.  Noted.  2. Please provide a description of receiving environment.  The environment includes the following: farming and game grazing areas, various topographical features and developed infrastructures.  Noted.  3. Are you aware of any land developments (current or proposed) within the application area that may be relevant to the proposed mining operation?  Yes. Numerous new housing and business developments are currently being planned and built in the Vaaloewer residential area.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
I&AP	Method	Date	<ul> <li>infrastructures.</li> <li>Any land developments (current or proposed) within the application area: yes. Numerous new housing and business developments are currently being planned and built in the Vaaloewer residential area.</li> <li>Measures that should be taken to mitigate the anticipated biophysical and socio-economic impacts: this area that includes all land, residential properties and farms in close proximity to the Vaal liver water resource is to be protected. Water and the use of it should be protected as it remains one of most valuable life giving resource we don't have enough of.</li> <li>Specific concerns: <ul> <li>The dust will be a problem for all in Vaaloewer. We have strong winds here. It has long ago been proved that silica dust can cause lung problems and lung cancer.</li> <li>Our beautiful view over the river will be spoilt.</li> <li>The noise, of the machinery will be disturbing the calm environment and chase all</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Noted.  4. Please describe any measures you believe should be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid or remedy the anticipated biophysical and socioeconomic impacts of the proposed activity.  This area that includes all land, residential properties and farms in close proximity to the Vaal liver water resource is to be protected. Water and the use of it should be protected as it remains one of most valuable life giving resource we don't have enough of.  Your suggestion is noted.  5. Specific concerns:  o The dust will be a problem for all in Vaaloewer, We have strong winds here. It has long ago been proved that silica dust can cause lung problems and lung cancer.  Noted. Alpha quartz (silica) concentrations will be modelled and assessed against international health screening criteria during the full air quality impact assessment to be undertaken during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of this project. In addition, dust fallout, inhalable particulate concentrations as well as inhalable silica concentrations will be quantified and dispersion modelling simulations undertaken to estimate ambient pollutant concentrations and dust fallout. Ambient pollutant concentrations will depend on the area being mined, the wind direction and level of activity.  o Our beautiful view over the river will be spoilt.
			will be disturbing the calm	Our beautiful view over the river will be spoilt.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			affect the underground water for those who have boreholes.  The values of our properties will fall, especially those with views over the farm.  Workers in Vaaloewer may lose their jobs if their employers close their businesses.  The sand must be kept wet 24 hours a day, and there will be noise pollution due to the continuous pumping of the Pump Station. This noise will also disturb the natural wildlife and birds.  The mine will be only metres away from the Water Plant purification inlet, which is already struggling to supply clean water to Vaaloewer as well as the adjoining informal settlement.  The tourist industry is a major source of revenue for the area and ensures jobs. This will have a negative effect should the aesthetic view as well as the quality of the river water negatively impact on the fish life.	assessment phase of the study.  The polluted water they have used will probably end up in the river, the very place we get our drinking water from. It may also affect the underground water for those who have boreholes.  Noted. Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. In addition, the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) will categorically state that no untreated waste water must be pumped into the Vaal River. According to the Groundwater assessment undertaken in support of this application, potential impacts on groundwater anticipated during the operational phase include (i) a decline in water quality due to excavation of the sand and the wash plant facility as well as (ii) potential contamination of aquifers as a result of hydrocarbon spillage. The groundwater sampled on-site currently shows no negative impacts associated with the historical mining activities on the Farm Goosebay or at the neighbouring sand mine operations.  The values of our properties will fall, especially those with views over the farm.  Your comment is duly noted. In order to assess the potential impacts on existing property values, the property context surrounding the site was first considered by the economic specialist. Secondly, the results of the other specialist studies were scrutinised for information on impacts that could lead to welfare changes reflected in property value effects. The key potential sources of negative impacts on property values are visual, air quality, noise and biodiversity impacts. The Economic Impact Assessment states that property values in any given area are significantly driven by demand for housing, which in turn, is directly linked to economic opportunities and jobs in the area. The project therefore has the potential to increase demand and associated values for housing and property. The mitigation measures recommended in other specialist reports to



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would reduce impacts on property values.
				<ul> <li>Workers in Vaaloewer may lose their jobs if their employers close their businesses.</li> </ul>
				According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote job creation within the local area.
				The sand must be kept wet 24 hours a day, and there will be noise pollution due to the continuous pumping of the Pump Station. This noise will also disturb the natural wildlife and birds.
				Your suggestion is duly noted. Kindly refer to the third bullet point for our response on noise pollution.
				<ul> <li>The mine will be only metres away from the Water Plant purification inlet, which is already struggling to supply clean water to Vaaloewer as well as the adjoining informal settlement.</li> </ul>
				Could you kindly provide us with the GPS co-ordinates or location of the water plant purification inlet?
				The tourist industry is a major source of revenue for the area and ensures jobs. This will have a negative effect should the aesthetic view as well as the quality of the river water negatively impact on the fish life.
				Noted. According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from
				increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously
				applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks. The envisaged end land use is to develop the farm portions as an eco-estate with residential and hospitality facilities on the banks of the Vaal River. As previously stated, no waste water will be pumped into the Vaal River, thus minimising potential impacts on fish life.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Willie de Beer	E-mail	16 October 2018	Good day Zizo, Please see attached INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY REGISTRATION FORM	Dear Willie, Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form.
			Thank you  Regards  Willie de Beer  Mr de Beer completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  • Owner of a house/property in Vaaloewer.  • I and my family have huge concerns on the impacts this new project will have on the environment and the surrounding areas, the Vaal River is already under massive pressure due to pollution and environmental problems. This project will have a negative impact on the individuals living in the area.  • Existing communities within the application area: Vaaloewer, Lindequesdrift, informal settlements.  • Description of the receiving environment: sections of this area are grasslands with natural bushveld. We	Please see our responses in red. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  1. I and my family have huge concerns on the impacts this new project will have on the environment and the surrounding areas, the Vaal River is already under massive pressure due to pollution and environmental problems. This project will have a negative impact on the individuals living in the area.  Your concerns are duly noted.  2. Are you aware of any communities existing within the application area? Provide detail and possible contact details.  Vaaloewer, Lindequesdrift, informal settlements.  Noted.  3. Please provide a description of receiving environment.  Sections of this area are grasslands with natural bushveld. We then have the rivers areas with huge trees and very sensitive river banks. Sections have old massive trees and rocky areas, very unique environment.  Noted.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			then have the rivers areas with huge	Please describe any biophysical and/or socio-
			trees and very sensitive river banks.	economic impacts that you believe should be
			Sections have old massive trees and	considered during the study.
			rocky areas, very unique environment.	There are variance communities living in the area.
			Potential biophysical and socio- economic impacts: there are variance communities living in the area. We live in Vaaloewer which will completely change should a mining license be granted. This will have an impact on health and wellness due to pollution from the mining activities-the pollution will be air, water, land and noise. There will be a huge impact on property using activities.	We live in Vaaloewer which will completely change should a mining license be granted. This will have an impact on health and wellness due to pollution from the mining activities-the pollution will be air, water, land and noise. There will be a huge impact on property value as well. With mining activities in our area, this impact will be negative on the value and popularity of our houses and property. Your comments are noted.  • Health and wellness
			property value as well. With mining	Ambient particulate and gaseous concentrations
			activities in our area, this impact will be negative on the value and	due the mining operations will be assessed in the air quality assessment during the Environmental
			popularity of our houses and property.	Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of the project in
			Measures that should be implemented	order to determine impacts on human health.
			to mitigate anticipated impacts: the	Air pollution
			project has to be stopped. Current	The impact on air quality will depend largely on
			examples have shown that mining will	sources of emissions present on a mine at any
			have a huge negative impact on the	given time and the throughput of material. For
			environment and the people living in	example, if material is transported via haul roads,
			that area will have to pay the price.	there will be greater emissions than if it were
			This area should be protected in its	conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products
			current form with NO mining activities.	for this project are expected to be transported via
			Specific concerns or comments: this project will add massive additional pressure on the environment; especially on the Vaal River which is already have huge problems. The	conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality as well as noise impacts. Additional mitigation measures have been proposed and these are included in the relevant specialist reports.
			dust, area, land and noise pollution will	Water pollution
			be massive and this will have a	According to the Groundwater assessment
			negative impact on the environment	undertaken in support of this application, potential
			and people's health. Again, this will	impacts on groundwater anticipated during the
			also impact negatively on our property values, the mining company will	operational phase include (i) a decline in water
			values, the mining company will	quality due to excavation of the sand and the wash



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			become rich and we will have to suffer for it, from the animals in the area to the people living there.  • General comments: if this project is approved, the people and the environment will be negatively impacted and the damage will not be fixed in our lifetime.	plant facility as well as (ii) potential contamination of aquifers as a result of hydrocarbon spillage. The groundwater sampled on-site currently shows no negative impacts associated with the historical mining activities on the Farm Goosebay or at the neighbouring sand mine operations.  Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. No untreated waste water and/or effluent will be discharged into the Vaal River as it will be managed in a closed system wherein contact water will be separated from non-contact water as per the Requirements of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA). Water utilised during the sand washing process will be recycled back to the wash plant for re-use.  • Land pollution  In order to minimise general pollution of the environment, good housekeeping will be included as a condition in the Environmental Management Programme Report.  • Noise pollution  Based on the Noise Baseline Assessment, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised on-site and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range. The following mitigation measures have been recommended in order to minimise noise impacts:  - Maintain vehicles and equipment in good working order.  - Provide noise berms where possible between activities and receptors.  - Conduct noise monitoring in response to noise complaints.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				• Property values In order to assess the potential impacts on existing property values, the property context surrounding the site was first considered by the economic specialist. Secondly, the results of the other specialist studies were scrutinised for information on impacts that could lead to welfare changes reflected in property value effects. The key potential sources of negative impacts on property values are visual, air quality, noise and biodiversity impacts. The Economic Impact Assessment states that property values in any given area are significantly driven by demand for housing, which in turn, is directly linked to economic opportunities and jobs in the area. The project therefore has the potential to increase demand and associated values for housing and property. The mitigation measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would reduce impacts on property values.
				<ol> <li>Please describe any measures you believe should be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid or remedy the anticipated biophysical and socioeconomic impacts of the proposed activity. The project has to be stopped. Current examples have shown that mining will have a huge negative impact on the environment and the people living in that area will have to pay the price. This area should be protected in its current form with NO mining activities.         Your suggestion is noted.</li> <li>Do you have any specific concerns, comments or this stick to the suggestion of the su</li></ol>
				objections to the proposed project, if so could you please provide us with information?  This project will add massive additional pressure



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				on the environment; especially on the Vaal River which is already have huge problems. The dust, area, land and noise pollution will be massive and this will have a negative impact on the environment and people's health. Again, this will also impact negatively on our property values, the mining company will become rich and we will have to suffer for it, from the animals in the area to the people living there.  Your comments are noted. Kindly refer to point 4 as it addresses the concerns you raised above. We will reiterate that no untreated waste water and/or effluent will be discharged into the Vaal River.  7. General comments:  If this project is approved, the people and the environment will be negatively impacted and the damage will not be fixed in our lifetime. Your comment is duly noted.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Errol White	E-mail	16 October 2018	Good Day, I hope you are well Please see attached documentation. Mr White completed the I&AP registration form and provided the fents:  • I am opposed to any defacing of ground in our vicinity causing unsightly dust, noise and water pollution.  • Please go and do your mining where it doesn't affect the neighbouring communities.	Good morning,  Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form.  Please see our responses in red.  I am opposed to any defacing of ground in our vicinity causing unsightly dust, noise and water pollution.  Your objection is noted.  The mining activities will alter the topography of the mining area. Thereafter, rehabilitation of the disturbed environment will take place. Rehabilitation will be conducted in a progressive manner. Progressive rehabilitation involves a phased approach in which bulk earthworks, fine grading and re-vegetation will directly follow the pit mining activity, based



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				on a year-on-year mining plan. Mining under this Mining Right will involve the excavation of open pit areas, of varying sizes and depths. Prior to commencement of mining, topsoil will be removed from the area demarcated for mining and stockpiled next to the pit for the purpose of rehabilitation. Once the resources in a certain pit have been mined-out, over-and undersized material will be utilised for backfilling, followed by topsoil spreading, and subsequent seedbed preparation and re-vegetation. Some of the excavated pits or depressions will be developed into artificial wetlands, as the intention isn't to restore the original topography, but to sculpt the mined areas to construct various ecological habitats.  The post-mining end land use will be an eco-and wildlife estate, ranging in various functions from resort and entertainment facilities, housing, agriculture as well as conservation.
				MINING PROCESSES AND PROGRESSIVE REHABILITATION STRATEGY TOWARDS AN END LAND USE  PROGRESSIVE REHABILITATION STRATEGY TOWARDS AND
				Based on the Air Quality Baseline Assessment, the impact on air quality due to mining is usually up to a distance of 5 km from the emitting source. However, without measures being implemented, the impacts from mines can reach further depending on the terrain, wind speed and properties of the material mined. The impact also depends largely on what sources of emissions are present at the mine site and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. Mitigation measures have been proposed to minimise impacts on air quality.
				The extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				on-site and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range. The following mitigation measures have been proposed to minimise noise impacts:
				<ul> <li>Maintain vehicles and equipment in good working order.</li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>Provide noise berms where possible between activities and receptors.</li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>Conduct noise monitoring in response to noise complaints.</li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>Operators of mobile machinery and truck drivers should be reminded not to speed, to limit noise generation.</li> </ul>
				Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. In addition, the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) will categorically state that no untreated waste water must be pumped into the Vaal River. According to the Groundwater assessment undertaken in support of this application, potential impacts on groundwater anticipated during the operational phase include (i) a decline in water quality due to excavation of the sand and the wash plant facility as well as (ii) potential contamination of aquifers as a result of hydrocarbon spillage. The groundwater sampled on-site currently shows no negative impacts associated with the historical mining activities on the Farm Goosebay or at the neighbouring sand mine operations.
				Please go and do your mining where it doesn't affect the neighbouring communities.
				Your statement is noted.
				Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Dennis Holler	E-mail	17 October 2018	Dear Mr Mmakoena and Ms Zizo,	Dear Dennis,



 Method	Date	Issue	Response
Method	Date	Attached please find my Registration OBJECTING the proposed mining activities. Rgds, Dennis Holler Mr Holler completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  • I object to the proposed mining activities.  • Existing communities: Vaaloewer, right opposite the mine on the Gauteng side.  • Other I&APs who need to be notified: everybody downstream from Vaaloewer on the North West side of the river.  • Description of the receiving environment: My family and I stay on a river front property, Plot 90, Lindequesdrift approximately 500 m downstream from Vaaloewer's weir on	Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form.  Please see our responses in read. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  I object to the proposed mining activities. Your objection is noted.  Are you aware of any communities existing within the application area? Provide detail and possible contact details.  Yes, Vaaloewer, right opposite the mine on the Gauteng side.  Noted.  Are you aware of any other I&APs who need to be notified? Please provide detail and possible contact details.  Yes, everybody downstream from Vaaloewer on the North West side of the river.  Noted.  Please provide us with a description of the receiving environment.  My family and I stay on a river front property, Plot 90, Lindequesdrift approximately 500 m
		environment: My family and I stay on a river front property, Plot 90, Lindequesdrift approximately 500 m	<ul> <li>Noted.</li> <li>Please provide us with a description of the receiving environment.</li> <li>My family and I stay on a river front property, Plot</li> </ul>



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			operation. Air pollution will be a concern especially on winding days due to loosed earth and blowing around. This operation stretches along the river front and will have a negative impact on wildlife in the area and what will be left for us and for nature in and along the river after this operation?  • Land developments (current or proposed) within the application area that may be relevant to the proposed mining operation: no development activities but other negative mining operations yes!  • Cultural and heritage features within the application area and surrounds: As far as I am concerned, the whole river is part of our heritage. There is already a shortage of water. Why try to destroy what's left deliberately?  • Potential biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts: the whole of Lindequesdrif area has been rezoned to Residential 1. Vaaloewer is a Residential 1 community. How can the government consider approval of such a mining activity that borders directly to a residential area? Noise pollution, air pollution, water pollution and the total destruction of the Vaal River's ecosystem will be the major negative effects!!!  • Measures that should be implemented to mitigate the anticipated biophysical and socio-economic impacts: the answer is quite simple. STOP THE MINING ACTIVITIES!!	operation stretches along the river front and will have a negative impact on wildlife in the area and what will be left for us and for nature in and along the river after this operation? Your concerns are duly noted.  The extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised on-site and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range. Mitigation measures have been recommended to reduce noise impacts relating to this project.  The diagram below depicts the sand washing process. It is evident from the diagram that no untreated waste water and/or effluent will be discharged into the Vaal River. The sludge, which comprises silt and clay particles, will be deposited into settling ponds. Thereafter, the sludge will be removed from the settling ponds and stockpiled. Depending on its suitability as a product, the sludge may be sold (as clay and silt particles have commercial value) or used to backfill the pits.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>Specific concerns, comments or objections: Noise pollution is already a concern. At this stage it is a constant noise of trucks and excavators and it is very annoying. Washing and screening of sand will impose downstream river water pollution. Underground water will most certainly be negatively affected by this operation. Air pollution will be a concern especially on winding days due to loosed earth and blowing around. This operation stretches along the river front and will have a negative impact on wildlife in the area and what will be left for us and for nature in and along the river after this operation?</li> <li>General comments: Noise pollution is already a concern. At this stage it is a constant noise of trucks and excavators and it is very annoying. Washing and screening of sand will impose downstream river water pollution. Underground water will most certainly be negatively affected by this operation. Air pollution will be a concern especially on winding days due to loosed earth and blowing around. This operation stretches along the river front and will have a negative impact on wildlife in the area and what will be left for us and for nature in and along the river after this operation?</li> <li>Everyone is South Africa has the right to a healthy environment that does not harm their health or well-being. The Constitution says that the environment must be protected for current and future generations. If a mining</li> </ul>	1.Raw sand product stockpile. Delivered to plant site via dump truck or conveyor.  2. Raw sand fed into wet hopper screen. Oversized material separated and stockpile. To be used as backfill into pit.  3. Screened material fed into wash plant for beneficiation. Two output conveyors will separate the washed plaster sand and silica sand products. The silica sand will proceed to a dryer plant. CDE Evo Wash is the preferred wash plant to be installed.  1. CDE Evo Wash is the preferred wash plant to be installed.  1. CDE Evo Wash is connected to an AquaCycle thickener which recycles up to 90% of the processing water. (Manufacturer statistics)  1. CDE Evo Wash is connected to an AquaCycle thickener which recycles up to 90% of the processing water. (Manufacturer statistics)  1. CDE Evo Wash is connected to an AquaCycle thickener which recycles up to 90% of the processing water. (Manufacturer statistics)  1. CDE Evo Wash is connected to an AquaCycle thickener which recycles up to 90% of the processing water. (Manufacturer statistics)  1. CDE Evo Wash is the preferred wash plant to be installed.  1. CDE Evo Wash is the preferred wash plant to be installed.  1. CDE Evo Wash is the preferred wash plant to be installed.  1. CDE Evo Wash is the preferred wash plant to be installed.  1. CDE Evo Wash is the preferred wash plant to be installed.  1. CDE Evo Wash is the preferred wash plant to be installed.  1. CDE Evo Wash is the preferred wash plant flow and stockpile with plant for the processing water. (Manufacturer statistics)  1. CDE Evo Wash is the preferred wash plant flow and plant to be installed.  1. CDE Evo Wash is the preferred wash plant flow and plant flow and plant to be installed.  1. CDE Evo Wash is the preferred wash plant flow and plant flow an



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			company wants to mine, it must do so in a way that is sustainable and ensures that future generations can also benefit from South Africa's resources.	sources of emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads, there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality as well as noise impacts. Additional mitigation measures have been proposed and these are included in the relevant specialist reports.
				The Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment identified the potential loss of habitat for Species of Conservation Concern (SCC) (based on the National Biodiversity Areas Plan) and the loss of areas of high biodiversity (based on the Free State Critical Biodiversity Areas Plan). However, further investigations will be made during the Environmental Impact Assessment phase.  • Are you aware of any land developments (current or proposed) within the application area that may be relevant to the proposed mining operation?  No development activities but other negative mining operations yes!
				<ul> <li>Are you aware of any cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds, please provide details?         As far as I am concerned, the whole river is part of our heritage. There is already a shortage of water. Why try to destroy what's left deliberately? Your comment is noted.     </li> <li>Please describe any biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts that you believe should be considered during the study.         The whole of Lindequesdrif area has been rezoned to Residential 1. Vaaloewer is a Residential 1 community. How can the government consider approval of such a mining     </li> </ul>



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				activity that borders directly to a residential area? Noise pollution, air pollution, water pollution and the total destruction of the Vaal River's ecosystem will be the major negative effects!!!  Your comment is noted. Kindly note that according to the Section 6 (a) of the Mining Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act 29 of 1996), no mining operations may be carried out under or within a horizontal distance of 100 m from buildings, roads, railways, reserves, mine boundaries, any structure whatsoever or any surface. The Applicant has adhered to the 100 m buffer. Mitigation measures have been proposed to minimise noise, air and water pollution as well as impacts on biodiversity.  • Please describe any measures you believe should be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid, or remedy the anticipated biophysical and socioeconomic impacts of the proposed activity.  The answer is quite simple. STOP THE MINING ACTIVITIES!!  Your suggestion is noted.  • Everyone is South Africa has the right to a healthy environment that does not harm their health or well-being. The Constitution says that the environment must be protected for current and future generations. If a mining company wants to mine, it must do so in a way that is sustainable and ensures that future generations can also benefit from South Africa's resources.  Your comment is duly noted.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Dennis Holler	E-mail	03 December 2018		Good day, I trust you are well?
				,
				We would like to place hard copies of the Final Scoping Report at public venues within the Gauteng, Free State and



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
FJ Waite	E-mail	17 October 2018	Hi	North West provinces.  Could you kindly provide us with a list of venues (including the address and contact details of the relevant party to contact) within the three provinces where hard copies of the Final Scoping Report can be placed?  Thank you and we look forward to your response.  Dear Jackie,
			Please find attached my registration form as requested.  Regards.  F.J.Waite  Mr Waite completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  • My property is across the river from the proposed project.  • Other I&APs who need to be notified: the Vaaloewer community.  • Potential biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts: Noise, dust and probable silting of the river adjacent to the boat will diminish the value of all the properties in the boat club.  • Measures that should be implemented to mitigate the anticipated biophysical and socioeconomic impacts: We have previously had mining operations on this site on a much smaller scale and all the above impacts were observed. No measures were implemented to mitigate or manage these problems.  • Concerns: I am concerned that too much water will be pumped from the	Thank you for completing the Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) registration form and for providing comment.  Please see our responses in read. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  1. Please state your interest in the proposed project.  My property is across the river from the proposed project.  Noted.  2. Are you aware of any other I&APs who need to be notified? Please provide detail and possible contact details.  The Vaaloewer community.  Noted.  3. Please describe any biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts that you believe should be considered during the study.  Noise, dust and probable silting of the river adjacent to the boat will diminish the value of all the properties in the boat club.  In order to assess the potential impacts on existing property values, the property context surrounding the site was first considered by the economic specialist. Secondly, the results of the other specialist studies were scrutinised for information on impacts that could lead to welfare changes reflected in property value effects. The key potential sources of negative impacts on property values are visual, air quality, noise and biodiversity impacts. The Economic Impact Assessment states that property values in any given area are significantly driven by demand for housing, which in turn,



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			river, and the washing process will silt up the river that the club as in the past had to dredge at a great cost to the members.	is directly linked to economic opportunities and jobs in the area. The project therefore has the potential to increase demand and associated values for housing and property. The mitigation measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would reduce impacts on property values.
				Please describe any measures you believe should be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid or remedy the anticipated biophysical and socioeconomic impacts of the proposed activity.  We have previously had mining operations on this site on a much smaller scale and all the above impacts were observed. No measures were implemented to mitigate or manage these problems.  Enforcement of mitigation measures, as detailed in an Environmental Management Programme, is the responsibility of the Department of Mineral Resources.
				5. Do you have any specific concerns, comments or objections to the proposed project, if so could you please provide us with information?  I am concerned that too much water will be pumped from the river, and the washing process will silt up the river that the club as in the past had to dredge at a great cost to the members.  The use of groundwater will be investigated during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase in order to minimise the quantity of water that will be extracted from the Vaal River.
				The diagram below depicts the sand washing process. It is evident from the diagram that no untreated waste water and/or effluent will be discharged into the Vaal River. The sludge, which comprises silt and clay particles, will be deposited into settling ponds. Thereafter, the sludge will be removed from the settling ponds and stockpiled. Depending on its suitability as a product, the sludge may be sold (as clay and silt particles have commercial value) or used to



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				Diversized material transported to pit  The special policy of water back to wash plant  The processing water in the plant to top-up to top-up to top-up top-
Bruce Strong	E-mail	18 October 2018	Dear Zizo  Please register me as an interested and affected party for the above project.  We are the owners of a property downstream at	Dear Bruce,  This e-mail serves to notify you that you have been registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will be kept up to date with any developments regarding this project.  Kindly find herewith attached notification regarding the



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Lapa Manzi. Thank you.	additional public consultation scheduled for the 10 <sup>th</sup> November 2018.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Tertius Wehmeyer	E-mail	23 October 2018	Dear Zizo.  In support of Chris's words below, I also want to remind you that both NEMA and EIA Regulations require EAPs to act independently.  Although you are paid by the applicant, the EIA Report/s should be objective and not focused on ensuring that the applicant obtains a mining tight at the expense of I&APs.  For mining to be economically sustainable for the whole community, the full economic and environmental impact on other businesses, property owners and residents in the surrounding area and that use the same infrastructure like roads, should be investigated and be included in reports.  We have not seen such a report on the economic sustainability, which needs to take environmental sustainability into account, for all involved by e.g. a development economist in any of the applications for mining in our areas. We trust that such an investigation will be undertaken with this current application.  We look forward to hearing what Shango's intention is in this regard. Please respond.	Dear Tertius, Thank you for your mail. Your comments are duly noted. Regulation 50 (d) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations states that a sustainable development cost-benefit analysis be conducted to determine the best use of alternative land options. To this end, all the sustainable development impacts (social, economic and environmental) need to be listed and equitably weighed up against one another to determine the best land-use for this and the next generation. Furthermore, in terms of the principles of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) should evaluate the Best Practicable Environmental Option (BPEO). The BPEO, as defined in NEMA, means the option that provides the most benefit or causes the least damage to the environment as a whole, at a cost acceptable to society, in the long-term as well as in the short-term.  As such, a sustainable development cost-benefit analysis will be conducted during the Environment Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of the project. Land uses that will be considered in the assessment are mining, agriculture and eco-tourism/tourism.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please
Frikkie Botha	E-mail	29 October 2018	Good day Thanks for asking Yes I have concerns STOP YOUR MINING You will destroy the	do not hesitate to contact me.  This correspondence was noted by Shango Solutions.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			environment, not to mention destroy the little bit of tourism in the area	
			What you do is messy, and we simply don't need your mining in our area. PLEASE JUST GO!!	
			Thanks	
			Frikkie Botha	
Nico Botha	E-mail	29 October 2018	Dear Mpho	This correspondence was noted by Shango Solutions.
			We are dead against the proposed development.  A class action will be brought against the developer should he continue with this.	
			Yours sincerely	
			Nico Botha	
Tseki Lucky	E-mail	20 October 2018	Mr Tseki completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  Existing communities within the application area: Vaal Eden, Vaaloewer and Plaas de Pont area, +/-1 600 people.  Tribal authorities within the application area: township and primary school.  Other I&APs who need to be notified: holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to and caravan parks.  Description of the receiving environment: flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life.  Land developments (current or proposed) within the application area: Vaal Eden Township, townhouse development, Vaal Eden Caravan Park and guesthouse.	Good day,  Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form.  Please see our responses in red. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  • Are you aware of any communities which exist within the application area? Please provide detail and possible contact details:  Vaal Eden, Vaaloewer and Plaas de Pont area, +/- 1 600 people.  Noted.  • Are you aware of any tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed application? Please provide detail and possible contact details.  Township and primary school.  Noted.  • Are you aware of any other I&APs who need to be notified? Please provide detail and possible contact details.  Holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to and caravan parks.  Noted.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>Cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds: graveyard, cave in Vaaloewer area.</li> <li>Potential biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts: loss of tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property values.</li> <li>Measures that should be implemented to mitigate the anticipated biophysical and socio-economic impacts: stop mining completely.</li> <li>Concerns: job losses, closure of businesses, property values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust and noise pollution.</li> <li>General comments: NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the mining due to hundreds of job losses. Water pollution of the Vaal River. The mining site is not zoned for mining, but agriculture.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Please can you provide us with a description of the receiving environment.         Flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life.         Noted.</li> <li>Are you aware of any land developments (current or proposed) within the application area that may be relevant to the proposed mining operation?         Vaal Eden Township, townhouse development, Vaal Eden Caravan Park and guesthouse.         Noted.</li> <li>Please describe any cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds, please provide detail?         Graveyard, cave in Vaaloewer area.         Noted.</li> <li>Please describe any biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts that you believe should be considered during the study.         Loss of tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property values.         According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks. The envisaged end land use is to develop the farm portions as an eco-estate with residential and hospitality facilities on the banks of the Vaal River.</li> </ul>



I&AP Method Date Issu	Response
	According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area. Nonetheless, loss of employment due to the mining operations will be assessed in the Socio-Economic Impact Assessment during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of this project.  In order to assess the potential impacts on existing property values, the property context surrounding the site was first considered by the economic specialist. Secondly, the results of the other specialist studies were scrutinised for information on impacts that could lead to welfare changes reflected in property value effects. The key potential sources of negative impacts on property values are visual, air quality, noise and biodiversity impacts. The Economic Impact Assessment states that property values in any given area are significantly driven by demand for housing, which in turn, is directly linked to economic opportunities and jobs in the area. The project therefore has the potential to increase demand and associated values for housing and property. The mitigation measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would reduce impacts on property values.  • Please describe any measures you believe should be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid, or remedy the anticipated biophysical and socioeconomic impacts of the proposed activity.  Stop mining completely.  Your suggestion is noted.  • Do you have any specific concerns, comments or objections to the proposed project, if so could you please provide us with information?  Job losses, closure of businesses, property



	values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust
	and noise pollution. Your concerns are duly noted. According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area. Furthermore, the project will contribute to local business as it will result in an increased potential for business-related visitors who will require accommodation in local guest houses.
	It is anticipated that the proposed mining development would add a significant number of heavy vehicle trips onto the relevant roads network, particularly road \$171, which is currently in a poor state. It is understood that the additional anticipated heavy vehicle trips would result in further deterioration of this road. It is therefore recommended to collaborate with the relevant roads authority, other developments in the area and other property owners in order to initiate a long-term roads maintenance plan.
	The impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads, there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality as well as noise impacts. In addition, mitigation measures such as (i) limiting disturbed areas and (ii) effective dust suppression have been proposed to minimise dust. Additional mitigation measures will be recommended in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) during the EIA Phase of this project.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				this project, noise impacts are expected to be slightly more notable to the south of the project activities. Furthermore, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised onsite and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range. Mitigation measures were recommended to reduce noise impacts.  Kindly refer to point 7 for our response on property values.  • General comments:  NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the mining due to hundreds of job losses. Water pollution of the Vaal River. The mining site is not zoned for mining, but agriculture.  Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. In addition, the EMPR will categorically state that no untreated waste water must be pumped into the Vaal River. The client will initiate the process of applying for consent to include mining as an additional permitted land use on the three properties, in the event that the Mining Right is granted by the DMR.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Molebogeng Tseki	E-mail	15 October 2018	Mrs Tseki completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  Existing communities within the application area: Vaal Eden, Vaaloewer and Plaas de Pont area, +/-1 600 people.  Tribal authorities within the application	Good day,  Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form.  Please see our responses in red. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  • Are you aware of any communities which exist within the application area? Please provide detail and possible contact details:



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>area: township and primary school.</li> <li>Other I&amp;APs who need to be notified: holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to and caravan parks.</li> <li>Description of the receiving environment: flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life.</li> <li>Land developments (current or proposed) within the application area: Vaal Eden Township, townhouse development, Vaal Eden Caravan Park and guesthouse.</li> <li>Cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds: graveyard, cave in Vaaloewer area.</li> <li>Potential biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts: loss of tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property values.</li> <li>Measures that should be implemented to mitigate the anticipated biophysical and socio-economic impacts: stop mining completely.</li> <li>Concerns: job losses, closure of businesses, property values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust and noise pollution.</li> <li>General comments: NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the mining due to hundreds of job losses. Water pollution of the Vaal River. The mining site is not zoned for mining, but agriculture.</li> </ul>	Vaal Eden, Vaaloewer and Plaas de Pont area, +/- 1 600 people. Noted.  • Are you aware of any tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed application? Please provide detail and possible contact details.  Township and primary school. Noted.  • Are you aware of any other I&APs who need to be notified? Please provide detail and possible contact details.  Holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to and caravan parks. Noted.  • Please can you provide us with a description of the receiving environment.  Flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life. Noted.  • Are you aware of any land developments (current or proposed) within the application area that may be relevant to the proposed mining operation?  Vaal Eden Township, townhouse development, Vaal Eden Caravan Park and guesthouse. Noted.  • Please describe any cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds, please provide detail?  Graveyard, cave in Vaaloewer area.  Noted.  • Please describe any biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts that you believe should be considered during the study.  Loss of tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property values.  According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks. The envisaged end land use is to develop the farm portions as an eco-estate with residential and hospitality facilities on the banks of the Vaal River.
				According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area. Nonetheless, loss of employment due to the mining operations will be assessed in the Socio-Economic Impact Assessment during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of this project.
				In order to assess the potential impacts on existing property values, the property context surrounding the site was first considered by the economic specialist. Secondly, the results of the other specialist studies were scrutinised for information on impacts that could lead to welfare changes reflected in property value effects. The key potential sources of negative impacts on property values are visual, air quality, noise and biodiversity impacts. The Economic Impact Assessment states that property values in any given area are significantly driven by demand for housing, which in turn, is directly linked to economic opportunities and jobs in the area. The project therefore has the potential to increase demand and associated values for housing and property. The mitigation measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air



	_	
		quality, noise, water quality and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would reduce impacts on property values.  • Please describe any measures you believe should be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid, or remedy the anticipated biophysical and socioeconomic impacts of the proposed activity.  Stop mining completely. Your suggestion is noted.  • Do you have any specific concerns, comments or objections to the proposed project, if so could you please provide us with information? Job losses, closure of businesses, property values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust and noise pollution. Your concerns are duly noted. According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area. Furthermore, the project will contribute to local business as it will result in an increased potential for business-related visitors who will require accommodation in local guest houses.  It is anticipated that the proposed mining development would add a significant number of heavy vehicle trips onto the relevant roads network, particularly road \$171, which is currently in a poor state. It is understood that the additional
		anticipated heavy vehicle trips would result in further deterioration of this road. It is therefore recommended to collaborate with the relevant roads authority, other developments in the area and other property owners in order to initiate a long-term roads maintenance plan.  The impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads,



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality as well as noise impacts. In addition, mitigation measures such as (i) limiting disturbed areas and (ii) effective dust suppression have been proposed to minimise dust. Additional mitigation measures will be recommended in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) during the EIA Phase of this project.
				According to the noise baseline assessment for this project, noise impacts are expected to be slightly more notable to the south of the project activities. Furthermore, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised onsite and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range. Mitigation measures were recommended to reduce noise impacts.
				Kindly refer to point 7 for our response on property values.  • General comments:  NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the mining due to hundreds of job losses. Water pollution of the Vaal River. The mining site is not zoned for mining, but agriculture.  Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. In addition, the EMPR will categorically
				state that no untreated waste water must be pumped into the Vaal River. The client will initiate the process of applying for consent to include mining as an additional permitted land use on the three properties, in the event that the Mining Right



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Joyce Nthabiseng Tseki	Method E-mail	Date  15 October 2018	Mrs Tseki completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  • Existing communities within the application area: Vaal Eden, Vaaloewer and Plaas de Pont area, +/-1 600 people.  • Tribal authorities within the application area: township and primary school.  • Other I&APs who need to be notified: holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to and caravan parks.  • Description of the receiving	Is granted by the DMR.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.  Good day,  Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form.  Please see our responses in red. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  • Are you aware of any communities which exist within the application area? Please provide detail and possible contact details:  Vaal Eden, Vaaloewer and Plaas de Pont area, +/- 1 600 people.  Noted.  • Are you aware of any tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed application? Please
			environment: flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life.  • Land developments (current or proposed) within the application area: Vaal Eden Township, townhouse development, Vaal Eden Caravan Park and guesthouse.  • Cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds: graveyard, cave in Vaaloewer area.  • Potential biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts: loss of tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property values.  • Measures that should be implemented to mitigate the anticipated biophysical and socio-economic impacts: stop	provide detail and possible contact details.  Township and primary school.  Noted.  Are you aware of any other I&APs who need to be notified? Please provide detail and possible contact details.  Holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to and caravan parks.  Noted.  Please can you provide us with a description of the receiving environment.  Flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life.  Noted.  Are you aware of any land developments (current or proposed) within the application area that may be relevant to the proposed mining operation?  Vaal Eden Township, townhouse development, Vaal Eden Caravan Park and guesthouse.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>Concerns: job losses, closure of businesses, property values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust and noise pollution.</li> <li>General comments: NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the mining due to hundreds of job losses. Water pollution of the Vaal River. The mining site is not zoned for mining, but agriculture.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Please describe any cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds, please provide detail? Graveyard, cave in Vaaloewer area. Noted.</li> <li>Please describe any biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts that you believe should be considered during the study. Loss of tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property values. According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks. The envisaged end land use is to develop the farm portions as an eco-estate with residential and hospitality facilities on the banks of the Vaal River.</li> <li>According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area. Nonetheless, loss of employment due to the mining operations will be assessed in the SocioEconomic Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of this project.</li> <li>In order to assess the potential impacts on existing property values, the property context surrounding the site was first considered by the economic</li> </ul>



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				specialist. Secondly, the results of the other specialist studies were scrutinised for information on impacts that could lead to welfare changes reflected in property value effects. The key potential sources of negative impacts on property values are visual, air quality, noise and biodiversity impacts. The Economic Impact Assessment states that property values in any given area are significantly driven by demand for housing, which in turn, is directly linked to economic opportunities and jobs in the area. The project therefore has the potential to increase demand and associated values for housing and property. The mitigation measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would reduce impacts on property values.  • Please describe any measures you believe should be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid, or remedy the anticipated biophysical and socioeconomic impacts of the proposed activity. Stop mining completely.  Your suggestion is noted.  • Do you have any specific concerns, comments or objections to the proposed project, if so could you please provide us with information?  Job losses, closure of businesses, property values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust and noise pollution.  Your concerns are duly noted. According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area. Furthermore, the project will contribute to local business as it will result in an increased potential for business-related visitors who will require accommodation in local guest houses.  It is anticipated that the proposed mining



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				development would add a significant number of heavy vehicle trips onto the relevant roads network, particularly road S171, which is currently in a poor state. It is understood that the additional anticipated heavy vehicle trips would result in further deterioration of this road. It is therefore recommended to collaborate with the relevant roads authority, other developments in the area and other property owners in order to initiate a long-term roads maintenance plan.
				The impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads, there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality as well as noise impacts. In addition, mitigation measures such as (i) limiting disturbed areas and (ii) effective dust suppression have been proposed to minimise dust. Additional mitigation measures will be recommended in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) during the EIA Phase of this project.
				According to the noise baseline assessment for this project, noise impacts are expected to be slightly more notable to the south of the project activities. Furthermore, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised onsite and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range. Mitigation measures were recommended to reduce noise impacts.  Kindly refer to point 7 for our response on property values.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				General comments:     NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the mining due to hundreds of job losses. Water pollution of the Vaal River. The mining site is not zoned for mining, but agriculture.     Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. In addition, the EMPR will categorically state that no untreated waste water must be pumped into the Vaal River. The client will initiate the process of applying for consent to include mining as an additional permitted land use on the three properties, in the event that the Mining Right is granted by the DMR.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Sandra Mostert	E-mail	14 October 2018	MsMostert completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  Existing communities within the application area: Vaal Eden, Vaaloewer and Plaas de Pont area, +/-1 600 people.  Tribal authorities within the application area: township and primary school.  Other I&APs who need to be notified: holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to and caravan parks.  Description of the receiving environment: flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life.  Land developments (current or proposed) within the application area: Vaal Eden Township, townhouse	Good day, Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form.  Please see our responses in red. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  • Are you aware of any communities which exist within the application area? Please provide detail and possible contact details:  Vaal Eden, Vaaloewer and Plaas de Pont area, +/- 1 600 people.  Noted.  • Are you aware of any tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed application? Please provide detail and possible contact details.  Township and primary school.  Noted.  • Are you aware of any other I&APs who need to be notified? Please provide detail and possible contact details.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			development, Vaal Eden Caravan Park and guesthouse.  Cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds: graveyard, cave in Vaaloewer area.  Potential biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts: loss of tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property values.  Measures that should be implemented to mitigate the anticipated biophysical and socio-economic impacts: stop mining completely.  Concerns: job losses, closure of businesses, property values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust and noise pollution.  General comments: NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the mining due to hundreds of job losses. Water pollution of the Vaal River. The mining site is not zoned for mining, but agriculture.	Holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to and caravan parks. Noted.  Please can you provide us with a description of the receiving environment. Flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life. Noted.  Are you aware of any land developments (current or proposed) within the application area that may be relevant to the proposed mining operation? Vaal Eden Township, townhouse development, Vaal Eden Caravan Park and guesthouse. Noted.  Please describe any cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds, please provide detail? Graveyard, cave in Vaaloewer area. Noted.  Please describe any biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts that you believe should be considered during the study. Loss of tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property values. According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks. The envisaged end land use is to develop the farm portions as an



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				eco-estate with residential and hospitality facilities on the banks of the Vaal River.
				According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area. Nonetheless, loss of employment due to the mining operations will be assessed in the Socio-Economic Impact Assessment during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of this project.
				In order to assess the potential impacts on existing property values, the property context surrounding the site was first considered by the economic specialist. Secondly, the results of the other specialist studies were scrutinised for information on impacts that could lead to welfare changes reflected in property value effects. The key potential sources of negative impacts on property values are visual, air quality, noise and biodiversity impacts. The Economic Impact Assessment states that property values in any given area are significantly driven by demand for housing, which in turn, is directly linked to economic opportunities and jobs in the area. The project therefore has the potential to increase demand and associated values for housing and property. The mitigation measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air
				quality, noise, water quality and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would reduce impacts on property values.
				<ul> <li>Please describe any measures you believe should be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid, or remedy the anticipated biophysical and socioeconomic impacts of the proposed activity.         Stop mining completely.             Your suggestion is noted.</li> </ul> <li>Do you have any specific concerns, comments or objections to the proposed project, if so could you</li>



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				please provide us with information?  Job losses, closure of businesses, property values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust and noise pollution.  Your concerns are duly noted. According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area. Furthermore, the project will contribute to local business as it will result in an increased potential for business- related visitors who will require accommodation in local guest houses.
				It is anticipated that the proposed mining development would add a significant number of heavy vehicle trips onto the relevant roads network, particularly road S171, which is currently in a poor state. It is understood that the additional anticipated heavy vehicle trips would result in further deterioration of this road. It is therefore recommended to collaborate with the relevant roads authority, other developments in the area and other property owners in order to initiate a long-term roads maintenance plan.
				The impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads, there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality as well as noise impacts. In addition, mitigation measures such as (i) limiting disturbed areas and (ii) effective dust suppression have been proposed to minimise dust. Additional mitigation measures will be recommended in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) during the EIA Phase of this project.



				According to the noise baseline assessment for this project, noise impacts are expected to be slightly more notable to the south of the project activities. Furthermore, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised onsite and the results show that the noise levels are
				within a permissible range. Mitigation measures were recommended to reduce noise impacts.  Kindly refer to point 7 for our response on property values.  General comments:  NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the mining due to hundreds of job losses. Water pollution of the Vaal River. The mining site is not zoned for mining, but agriculture.  Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. In addition, the EMPR will categorically state that no untreated waste water must be pumped into the Vaal River. The client will initiate the process of applying for consent to include mining as an additional permitted land use on the three properties, in the event that the Mining Right is granted by the DMR.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please
				do not hesitate to contact me.
PM Mostert E-m	nail 14	4 October 2018	Mr Mostert completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  • Existing communities within the application area: Vaal Eden, Vaaloewer and Plaas de Pont area, +/-1 600 people.	Good day,  Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form.  Please see our responses in red. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  • Are you aware of any communities which exist



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>Tribal authorities within the application area: township and primary school.</li> <li>Other I&amp;APs who need to be notified: holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to and caravan parks.</li> <li>Description of the receiving environment: flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life.</li> <li>Land developments (current or proposed) within the application area: Vaal Eden Township, townhouse development, Vaal Eden Caravan Park and guesthouse.</li> <li>Cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds: graveyard, cave in Vaaloewer area.</li> <li>Potential biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts: loss of tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property values.</li> <li>Measures that should be implemented to mitigate the anticipated biophysical and socio-economic impacts: stop mining completely.</li> <li>Concerns: job losses, closure of businesses, property values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust and noise pollution.</li> <li>General comments: NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the mining due to hundreds of job losses. Water pollution of the Vaal River. The mining site is not zoned for mining, but</li> </ul>	within the application area? Please provide detail and possible contact details:  Vaal Eden, Vaaloewer and Plaas de Pont area, +/- 1 600 people.  Noted.  Are you aware of any tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed application? Please provide detail and possible contact details.  Township and primary school.  Noted.  Are you aware of any other I&APs who need to be notified? Please provide detail and possible contact details.  Holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to and caravan parks.  Noted.  Please can you provide us with a description of the receiving environment.  Flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life.  Noted.  Are you aware of any land developments (current or proposed) within the application area that may be relevant to the proposed mining operation?  Vaal Eden Township, townhouse development,  Vaal Eden Caravan Park and guesthouse.  Noted.  Please describe any cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds, please provide detail?  Graveyard, cave in Vaaloewer area.  Noted.  Please describe any biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts that you believe should be considered during the study.  Loss of tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property values.  According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			agriculture.	be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks. The envisaged end land use is to develop the farm portions as an eco-estate with residential and hospitality facilities on the banks of the Vaal River.
				According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area.  Nonetheless, loss of employment due to the mining operations will be assessed in the Socio-Economic Impact Assessment during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of this project.
				In order to assess the potential impacts on existing property values, the property context surrounding the site was first considered by the economic specialist. Secondly, the results of the other specialist studies were scrutinised for information on impacts that could lead to welfare changes reflected in property value effects. The key potential sources of negative impacts on property values are visual, air quality, noise and biodiversity impacts. The Economic Impact Assessment states that property values in any given area are significantly driven by demand for housing, which in turn, is directly linked to economic opportunities and jobs in the area. The project therefore has the potential to increase demand and associated values for housing and property. The mitigation



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would reduce impacts on property values.  • Please describe any measures you believe should be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid, or remedy the anticipated biophysical and socioeconomic impacts of the proposed activity.  Stop mining completely.  Your suggestion is noted.  • Do you have any specific concerns, comments or objections to the proposed project, if so could you please provide us with information?  Job losses, closure of businesses, property values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust and noise pollution.  Your concerns are duly noted. According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area. Furthermore, the project will contribute to local business as it will result in an increased potential for business-related visitors who will require accommodation in local guest houses.
				It is anticipated that the proposed mining development would add a significant number of heavy vehicle trips onto the relevant roads network, particularly road S171, which is currently in a poor state. It is understood that the additional anticipated heavy vehicle trips would result in further deterioration of this road. It is therefore recommended to collaborate with the relevant roads authority, other developments in the area and other property owners in order to initiate a long-term roads maintenance plan.  The impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				example, if material is transported via haul roads,
				there will be greater emissions than if it were
				conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products
				for this project are expected to be transported via
				conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and
				product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality
				as well as noise impacts. In addition, mitigation
				measures such as (i) limiting disturbed areas and
				(ii) effective dust suppression have been proposed
				to minimise dust. Additional mitigation measures
				will be recommended in the Environmental  Management Programme (EMPR) during the EIA
				Phase of this project.
				According to the noise baseline assessment for
				this project, noise impacts are expected to be
				slightly more notable to the south of the project
				activities. Furthermore, the extent of noise impacts
				as a result of an intruding noise depends on
				existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised on-
				site and the results show that the noise levels are
				within a permissible range. Mitigation measures
				were recommended to reduce noise impacts.
				Kindly refer to point 7 for our response on property
				values.
				General comments:
				NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the
				mining due to hundreds of job losses. Water
				pollution of the Vaal River. The mining site is not
				zoned for mining, but agriculture.
				Following consultation with the Department of
				Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been
				included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal
				River. In addition, the EMPR will categorically
				state that no untreated waste water must be
				pumped into the Vaal River. The client will initiate
				the process of applying for consent to include
				mining as an additional permitted land use on the
				g as an additional permitted land doo on the



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				three properties, in the event that the Mining Right is granted by the DMR.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Alinah Molefe	E-mail	15 October 2018	Ms Molefe completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  Existing communities within the application area: Vaal Eden, Vaaloewer and Plaas de Pont area, +/-1 600 people.  Tribal authorities within the application area: township and primary school.  Other I&APs who need to be notified: holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to and caravan parks.  Description of the receiving environment: flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life.  Land developments (current or proposed) within the application area: Vaal Eden Township, townhouse development, Vaal Eden Caravan Park and guesthouse.  Cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds: graveyard, cave in Vaaloewer area.  Potential biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts: loss of tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property values.  Measures that should be implemented to mitigate the anticipated biophysical	Good day,  Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form.  Please see our responses in red. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  • Are you aware of any communities which exist within the application area? Please provide detail and possible contact details:  Vaal Eden, Vaaloewer and Plaas de Pont area, +/- 1 600 people.  Noted.  • Are you aware of any tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed application? Please provide detail and possible contact details.  Township and primary school.  Noted.  • Are you aware of any other I&APs who need to be notified? Please provide detail and possible contact details.  Holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to and caravan parks.  Noted.  • Please can you provide us with a description of the receiving environment.  Flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life.  Noted.  • Are you aware of any land developments (current or proposed) within the application area that may be relevant to the proposed mining operation?  Vaal Eden Township, townhouse development, Vaal Eden Caravan Park and guesthouse.  Noted.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			and socio-economic impacts: stop mining completely.  Concerns: job losses, closure of businesses, property values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust and noise pollution.  General comments: NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the mining due to hundreds of job losses. Water pollution of the Vaal River. The mining site is not zoned for mining, but agriculture.	<ul> <li>Please describe any cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds, please provide detail? Graveyard, cave in Vaaloewer area. Noted.</li> <li>Please describe any biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts that you believe should be considered during the study. Loss of tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property values. According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks. The envisaged end land use is to develop the farm portions as an eco-estate with residential and hospitality facilities on the banks of the Vaal River.</li> <li>According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area. Nonetheless, loss of employment due to the mining operations will be assessed in the Socio-Economic Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of this project.</li> <li>In order to assess the potential impacts on existing property values, the property context surrounding the site was first considered by the economic</li> </ul>



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				specialist. Secondly, the results of the other specialist studies were scrutinised for information on impacts that could lead to welfare changes reflected in property value effects. The key potential sources of negative impacts on property values are visual, air quality, noise and biodiversity impacts. The Economic Impact Assessment states that property values in any given area are significantly driven by demand for housing, which in turn, is directly linked to economic opportunities and jobs in the area. The project therefore has the potential to increase demand and associated values for housing and property. The mitigation measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would reduce impacts on property values.  Please describe any measures you believe should be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid, or remedy the anticipated biophysical and socioeconomic impacts of the proposed activity. Stop mining completely. Your suggestion is noted.  Do you have any specific concerns, comments or objections to the proposed project, if so could you please provide us with information?  Job losses, closure of businesses, property values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust and noise pollution.  Your concerns are duly noted. According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area. Furthermore, the project will contribute to local business as it will result in an increased potential for business-related visitors who will require accommodation in local guest houses.  It is anticipated that the proposed mining



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				development would add a significant number of heavy vehicle trips onto the relevant roads network, particularly road S171, which is currently in a poor state. It is understood that the additional anticipated heavy vehicle trips would result in further deterioration of this road. It is therefore recommended to collaborate with the relevant roads authority, other developments in the area and other property owners in order to initiate a long-term roads maintenance plan.
				The impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads, there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality as well as noise impacts. In addition, mitigation measures such as (i) limiting disturbed areas and (ii) effective dust suppression have been proposed to minimise dust. Additional mitigation measures will be recommended in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) during the EIA Phase of this project.
				According to the noise baseline assessment for this project, noise impacts are expected to be slightly more notable to the south of the project activities. Furthermore, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised onsite and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range. Mitigation measures were recommended to reduce noise impacts.  Kindly refer to point 7 for our response on property values.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				General comments:     NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the mining due to hundreds of job losses. Water pollution of the Vaal River. The mining site is not zoned for mining, but agriculture.     Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. In addition, the EMPR will categorically state that no untreated waste water must be pumped into the Vaal River. The client will initiate the process of applying for consent to include mining as an additional permitted land use on the three properties, in the event that the Mining Right is granted by the DMR.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Joseph Ramonanu	E-mail	13 October 2018	Mr Ramonanu completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  Existing communities within the application area: Vaal Eden, Vaaloewer and Plaas de Pont area, +/-1 600 people.  Tribal authorities within the application area: township and primary school.  Other I&APs who need to be notified: holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to and caravan parks.  Description of the receiving environment: flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life.  Land developments (current or proposed) within the application area: Vaal Eden Township, townhouse	Good day, Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form.  Please see our responses in red. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  • Are you aware of any communities which exist within the application area? Please provide detail and possible contact details:  Vaal Eden, Vaaloewer and Plaas de Pont area, +/- 1 600 people.  Noted.  • Are you aware of any tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed application? Please provide detail and possible contact details.  Township and primary school.  Noted.  • Are you aware of any other I&APs who need to be notified? Please provide detail and possible contact details.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			development, Vaal Eden Caravan Park and guesthouse.  Cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds: graveyard, cave in Vaaloewer area.  Potential biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts: loss of tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property values.  Measures that should be implemented to mitigate the anticipated biophysical and socio-economic impacts: stop mining completely.  Concerns: job losses, closure of businesses, property values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust and noise pollution.  General comments: NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the mining due to hundreds of job losses. Water pollution of the Vaal River. The mining site is not zoned for mining, but agriculture.	Holiday resort, wedding venues, game farms and bird sanctuaries next to and caravan parks. Noted.  Please can you provide us with a description of the receiving environment. Flora and fauna, grazing, natural water table, fish and bird life. Noted.  Are you aware of any land developments (current or proposed) within the application area that may be relevant to the proposed mining operation? Vaal Eden Township, townhouse development, Vaal Eden Caravan Park and guesthouse. Noted.  Please describe any cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds, please provide detail? Graveyard, cave in Vaaloewer area. Noted.  Please describe any biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts that you believe should be considered during the study. Loss of tourism area, job losses due to decrease in tourism, depreciation of property values. According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks. The envisaged end land use is to develop the farm portions as an



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				eco-estate with residential and hospitality facilities on the banks of the Vaal River.
				According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area. Nonetheless, loss of employment due to the mining operations will be assessed in the Socio-Economic Impact Assessment during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of this project.
				In order to assess the potential impacts on existing property values, the property context surrounding the site was first considered by the economic specialist. Secondly, the results of the other specialist studies were scrutinised for information on impacts that could lead to welfare changes reflected in property value effects. The key potential sources of negative impacts on property values are visual, air quality, noise and biodiversity impacts. The Economic Impact Assessment states that property values in any given area are significantly driven by demand for housing, which in turn, is directly linked to economic opportunities and jobs in the area. The project therefore has the potential to increase demand and associated values for housing and property. The mitigation measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would reduce impacts on property values.
				<ul> <li>Please describe any measures you believe should be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid, or remedy the anticipated biophysical and socio- economic impacts of the proposed activity.</li> <li>Stop mining completely.</li> </ul>
				Your suggestion is noted.  Do you have any specific concerns, comments or objections to the proposed project, if so could you



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				please provide us with information?  Job losses, closure of businesses, property values, tar roads not built for heavy vehicles, dust and noise pollution.  Your concerns are duly noted. According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote employment creation within the local area. Furthermore, the project will contribute to local business as it will result in an increased potential for business- related visitors who will require accommodation in local guest houses.
				It is anticipated that the proposed mining development would add a significant number of heavy vehicle trips onto the relevant roads network, particularly road S171, which is currently in a poor state. It is understood that the additional anticipated heavy vehicle trips would result in further deterioration of this road. It is therefore recommended to collaborate with the relevant roads authority, other developments in the area and other property owners in order to initiate a long-term roads maintenance plan.
				The impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads, there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality as well as noise impacts. In addition, mitigation measures such as (i) limiting disturbed areas and (ii) effective dust suppression have been proposed to minimise dust. Additional mitigation measures will be recommended in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) during the EIA Phase of this project.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				According to the noise baseline assessment for this project, noise impacts are expected to be slightly more notable to the south of the project activities. Furthermore, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised onsite and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range. Mitigation measures were recommended to reduce noise impacts.  Kindly refer to point 7 for our response on property values.  General comments:  NO MINING! Only one person will benefit from the mining due to hundreds of job losses. Water pollution of the Vaal River. The mining site is not zoned for mining, but agriculture.  Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. In addition, the EMPR will categorically state that no untreated waste water must be pumped into the Vaal River. The client will initiate the process of applying for consent to include mining as an additional permitted land use on the three properties, in the event that the Mining Right is granted by the DMR.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please
				do not hesitate to contact me.
Anna-Marie Strauss	Public Meeting	24 October 2018	Anna-maries Strauss completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  • Interested in the proposed project due to impacts on environment, community and infrastructure.	Dear Anna-Marie,  Thank you for attending the Open Day and for completing the Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) registration form. Your comments are duly noted.  You have been registered as an I&AP and will be kept up to



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
_				Should you have any questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Renee de Jong Hartslief	E-mail	09 October 2018	Good evening Zizo et al,	Dear Renee,
			I am an ordinary RSA citizen. In 1994, I bought and currently operate a FS-gazetted Private Nature Reserve, The Savannah Africa, in the Vaal Eden area.  Due to a medical crisis in my family, I have been in KZN for almost 5 months.  In my private capacity, I hereby object, in the strongest terms, to each and every mining and water application, renewal or amendment in my area.  You will forgive me please if I cannot cite all the reference numbers or applicant names: they keep changing. Here are those that come to mind: Pure Source, Sweet Sensations, Woodlands Eco-Estate, Tja Naledi, Barrage Bulk Sand – and now, Monte Christo.  I object for, among others, the following reasons:  1. Rezoning has not taken place 2. Public Participation has been ignored 3. Rehabilitation is non-existent 4. Compliance with working hours is flagrantly disregarded 5. Roads in the area have been destroyed 6. The critically-endangered Vaal River is under enormous threat 7. The Gauteng gateway to the Vredefort Dome World Heritage Site is severely compromised 8. In terms of the Mining Charter,	Thank you for your mail. Your objection and reasons thereof are noted. Please see below our responses in red.  1. Rezoning has not taken place The client will initiate the process of applying for consent to include mining as an additional permitted land use on the three properties, in the event that the Mining Right is granted by the DMR.  2. Public Participation has been ignored May you kindly elaborate on how the Public Participation has been ignored?  3. Rehabilitation is non-existant The client is in the process of applying for the closure of the 3 existing Mining Permits over the application area.  4. Compliance with working hours is flagrantly disregarded The Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPR, which is legally binding to the Applicant) that will be compiled for this project, during the EIA phase, will specify working hours and days for the operation of the mine. Interested and Affected Parties have the right to report any areas of non-compliance to the decision- making authority (the DMR) if the mine does not operate according to the conditions of the EMPR.  5. Roads in the area have been destroyed A traffic impact assessment has been undertaken in support of the Mining Right Application and the findings will be included in the final Scoping Report that will be made available to the public for review, in due course. In addition,



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			communities are suffering, not benefiting from the mines  9. Our Sense Of Place is being destroyed 10. Noise, dust and water pollution are rife 11. Mining does not comply with the IDP, budget, SDP, or Bylaws of Fezile Dabi or Ngwathe Municipalities  Please lodge my objections with all of the mines in the Vaal Eden area.	consultation with the Free State Department of Police, Roads and Transport will be undertaken during the EIA phase of the project in order to initiate a long-term road maintenance plan, to ensure the availability of a road network to transport workers and mined product, should the Mining Right be granted by the DMR.  6. The critically-endangered Vaal River is under enormous threat  Following consultation with the DWS, buffer zones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River.  7. The Gauteng gateway to the Vredefort Dome World Heritage Site is severely compromised  Noted.  8. In terms of the Mining Charter, communities are suffering, not benefiting from the mines  The anticipated contributions to the communities surrounding Pure Source Mine were discussed with the Ngwathe Local Municipality representatives during the compilation of the Social and Labour Plan (SLP) for the project.  9. Our Sense Of Place is being destroyed  Noted. Sense of place has been identified as a potential impact on the receiving environment during the Scoping phase of the project. This impact will be discussed in detail during the EIA phase and mitigation measures will be recommended.  10. Noise, dust and water pollution have been identified as potential impacts on the receiving environment during the Scoping phase of the project. This impact will be discussed in detail during the EIA phase and mitigation measures will be recommended.  11. Mining does not comply with the IDP, budget,



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				SDP, or Bylaws of Fezile Dabi or Ngwathe Municipalities  The Ngwathe Local Municipality IDP does not go into much detail in terms of the types of development which are supported by government and there does not appear to be a SDF for the municipality. Based on consultation with the Ngwathe Local Municipality representatives during the compilation of the SLP for this project, the Local Municipality LED criteria focuses on agriculture, SMMes, and tourism. However, the main economic activities in the Fezile Dabi District Municipality (of which the Ngwathe Local Municipality forms part of) are agriculture, manufacturing, mining and tourism.  As requested, we have registered the following I&APs to the project database:  • Renee Hartslief renee@bundunet.com  • Vredefort Dome Tourism Association VredefortDomeInfo@gmail.com  • The Savannah Africa The Savannah Africa The Savannah Africa@gmail.com  • Wild Water Conservancy coach@lifeadventures.co.za  • LGV veilig@parys.co.za  If you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Renee de Jong Hartslief	E-mail	07 November 2018	Dear Zizo,  Thank you very much for this email and thanks	Dear Renee, Thank you for your mail.
			Michael for your detailed response.  Regarding the public meeting held on 24 <sup>th</sup> October: where will the oral comments by attendees like myself, Arnold and Sampie be recorded and incorporated? It seems that they should be available to all IAPs at the upcoming	The oral comments acquired at the public meeting held on the 24 <sup>th</sup> October 2018 will be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report, which will be made available to the public at a public venue and on the Shango Solutions website for download, in due course.  Kindly forward me the link to the recording you made at the



I&AP	Method	Date		Issue	Response
			and I wa	rember meeting? You took copious notes as fully expecting that some form of documentation would be forthcoming u.	meeting.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
			Here are	e bullet points of my report to Gavin:	
			"Things	I found interesting:	
			1.	This was a Public Participation meeting, in their eyes	
			2.	The road is problematic to ALL and Shango is going to have a hard time dealing with the report I will forward them	
			3.	Zoning – they seem to think it can be done AFTER rights have been approved	
			4.	"Sense of Place" is problematic for them	
			5.	Mining Charter – because they APPLIED on 24 August, the Charter was Gazetted on 27 September, their report was published 8 November: Therefore, the only provision in the Charter they do NOT have to comply with is mine ownership	
			6.	At first they said there was a Social and Labour Plan available on their website. But then they said it was with DMR and not available to the public	
			7.	Still non-compliant re rehab – other contractors to blame"	
			recordin attached	be happy to send you a link to the g we made at the meeting. And d please find the road report that must Y be addressed and made public	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Renee de Jong Hartslief	E-mail	07 November 2018	Please consider, at the very least, putting our oral comments and your answers from the last meeting on your web site, prior to this Saturday's meeting.  Best regards, Renee  Dear Zizo,	This correspondence was noted by Shango Solutions.
· ·			Please can you confirm if these pictures are POSSIBLY of Goosebay?? They were sent to me on Sunday  Thanks!  Renee	
Renee de Jong Hartslief	E-mail	08 November 2018	Dear Zizo, please confirm that you did receive the report from FS Roads. It was rather large. I will attempt to send you the audio recording of 24 <sup>th</sup> October meeting – also rather large files. Thanks, Renee	Dear Renee, Our telephonic discussion refers. I have received the FS Roads report. Thank you very much. The oral comments acquired (i) during the initial public consultation and (ii) the additional consultation scheduled for Saturday the 10 <sup>th</sup> November 2018, will both be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report and made available on the Shango Solutions website for download, in due course, as specified in my previous mail. Thank you and may you enjoy the weekend ahead.
Renee de Jong Hartslief	Telephone	09 November 2018	Shango Solutions received a phone call from Ms Hartslief enquiring about whether we had received the FS Road report she sent via e-mail on the 08 <sup>th</sup> November 2018. Ms Hartslief wanted clarification on whether the oral comments acquired during the initial public consultation and the additional public consultation will be made available to I&APs. She requested the oral comments acquired during the initial public	Shango Solutions confirmed receipt of the FS Road report and notified Ms Hartslief that the oral comments acquired during both public consultations will be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report which will be made available to I&APs for review and comment in due course.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			consultation be made available to I&APs on the Shango Solutions website, for download prior to the additional public consultation.	
Renee de Jong Hartslief	Additional Public Consultation	10 November 2018	Renee completed the comments and responses form and wherein she stated that she is interested in preserving the environment (land, air and water) and socio-economic upliftment in the Vaal Eden area.	This was noted by Shango Solutions.
Renee de Jong Hartslief	E-mail	19 November 2018		Dear Renee,
				I trust you are well.
				Could you kindly provide us with the recording you made at the Public Open Day held on the 24 <sup>th</sup> October 2018?
				Thank you and we look forward to your response.
Renee de Jong Hartslief	E-mail	21 November 2018	Dear ladies,	This was noted by Shango Solutions.
			I thought I had sent the link? Please let me know if you do not have it.	
			Please send me a draft of my questions and your answers before you send them to DMR.	
			Kind regards,	
			Renee	
Renee de Jong Hartslief	E-mail	27 November 2018	Dear Shango,	Dear Renee,
			I second Mariette's comments below and	I trust you are well.
			request access to your audio / visual recordings urgently, please.  Sincerely, Renee	The notes for the record for the additional public consultation held on the 10 <sup>th</sup> November 2018 were distributed to attendees on the 22 <sup>nd</sup> November 2018 for their review and comment.
				Page 2 of the document states that video recordings of the meeting can be accessed on the Shango Solutions website.  A link to the recordings has also been provided. However,



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Renee de Jong Hartslief	E-mail	30 November 2018 (12:28PM)	Dear Mmakoena, I am well thank you and hope you are too?  1. Mr Aboud is correct; my oral submissions during the recent public participation meeting are not minuted at all?  2. Of greater concern - there are no minutes of our previous meeting at Vintage Wedding Yard and the 50-minute recording I made of the question-and-answer session with the Shango team	for your convenience the link is included in this e-mail.  http://www.shango.co.za/public-documents/pure-source-mine/  Mr Gavin Aboud indicated that your comments were completely ignored. May you kindly advise?  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.  Dear Renee, Thank you for your mail.  1. It is understood that we have captured your comments. However, if we have missed some of your comments, kindly advise so that they can be incorporated into the notes for the record.  2. The oral comments acquired during the initial public consultation will be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report will be made available on the Shango Solutions website, for download on the 14th December 2018.  Should you have any further concerns in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Renee de Jong Hartslief	E-mail	30 November 2018 (4:59PM)	Dear Shango, Surely, you cannot be serious? Regards, Renee	This was noted by Shango Solutions.
Renee de Jong Hartslief	E-mail	03 December 2018 (1:56PM)		Good day, I trust you are well? We would like to place hard copies of the Final Scoping Report at public venues within the Gauteng, Free State and North West provinces.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				Could you kindly provide us with a list of venues (including the address and contact details of the relevant party to contact) within the three provinces where hard copies of the Final Scoping Report can be placed?  Thank you and we look forward to your response.
Renee de Jong Hartslief	E-mail	03 December 2018 (8:38PM)	Thank you very much Mariette - I fully endorse your comments and requests!  Dear Mmakoena,  Shango continues to ignore my submissions and questions, both oral and written:  1a) " It is understood that we have captured your comments. However, if we have missed some of your comments, kindly advise so that they can be incorporated into the notes for the record". No, this is completely incorrect - not only have you "missed some comments", you have excluded them all entirely. In the attached extract from your recording of the last meeting, Gavin's introduction of me was lost altogether, as was everything else I said  1b)including my explanation of your "strategy" behind rushed time frames and schedules, which Gavin questioned you about during the meeting  1c) You will notice that, when the meeting Chair Dr David de Waal calls upon me to introduce myself for the record (which I did), there is a break in the video recording, which I construe as extremely sinister. And my comment about avoiding compliance with the Mining Charter has never been placed "on the record"  To rule out the possibility of foul play, I therefore support Mariette and call for you to stop bulldozing your way through the public participation process without providing:	Dear Renee, Please see our responses (in red) to your mail below.  Dear Mmakoena, Shango continues to ignore my submissions and questions, both oral and written:  1a) " It is understood that we have captured your comments. However, if we have missed some of your comments, kindly advise so that they can be incorporated into the notes for the record". No, this is completely incorrect - not only have you "missed some comments", you have excluded them all entirely. In the attached extract from your recording of the last meeting, Gavin's introduction of me was lost altogether, as was everything else I said  1b)including my explanation of your "strategy" behind rushed time frames and schedules, which Gavin questioned you about during the meeting 1c) You will notice that, when the meeting Chair Dr David de Waal calls upon me to introduce myself for the record (which I did), there is a break in the video recording, which I construe as extremely sinister. And my comment about avoiding compliance with the Mining Charter has never been placed "on the record"  To rule out the possibility of foul play, I therefore support Mariette and call for you to stop bulldozing your way through the public participation process without providing: "The FSE requests that its oral comments during the Public Participation Meeting be recorded verbatim, that is, not as a transcript of the FSE's comments, but the audio visual recording of the FSE's comments, in the Comments and Response Report. We furthermore request that the subjoined written comments



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			"The FSE requests that its oral comments during the Public Participation Meeting be recorded verbatim, that is, not as a transcript of the FSE's comments, but the audio visual recording of the FSE's comments, in the Comments and Response Report.	be included in toto and in context, and not abridged in the Comments and Response Report."  Thank you for your mail and for providing us with the comments you made during the additional public consultation meeting. Kindly note that your comments have
			We furthermore request that the subjoined written comments be included in toto and in context, and not abridged in the Comments and Response Report."	been incorporated into Version 3 of the notes for the record. Version 3 of the Notes for the Record will be included as an appendix to the Final Scoping Report, which will be submitted to the DMR and will be made available to the public from the 14 <sup>th</sup> December 2018.
			Your function is to provide complete and accurate minutes, not only of the Public Participation meeting, but also of the Open Day, which you have audio recordings of. For the record, here, once again are my notes from the Open Day and here are the links  https://drive.google.com/file/d/1-	Your suggestion is noted. The notes for the record for the additional public consultation are a summarized version of the comments that were provided at the meeting. In order to ensure that Interested and Affected Parties receive the detailed comments, video recordings of the meeting have been made available on the Shango Solutions website.
			d1AR2JJUsDm8ULTsMPiYTcQ2okgzPEe/view? usp=sharing	Your function is to provide complete and accurate minutes, not only of the Public Participation meeting, but
			https://drive.google.com/file/d/1EAQyhdAxGG89 KuT8wO1ql1m9-oCMSbl4/view?usp=sharing	also of the Open Day, which you have audio recordings of. For the record, here, once again are my notes from the Open Day and here are the links
			Here are bullet points of my report to Gavin:	https://drive.google.com/file/d/1- d1AR2JJUsDm8ULTsMPiYTcQ2okgzPEe/view?usp=sharing
			"Things I found interesting:  1. This was a Public Participation meeting, in their eyes	https://drive.google.com/file/d/1EAQyhdAxGG89KuT8wO1ql 1m9-oCMSbl4/view?usp=sharing Here are bullet points of my report to Gavin:
			The road is problematic to ALL and Shango is going to have a hard time dealing with the report I will forward them	"Things I found interesting:  1. This was a Public Participation meeting, in their eyes  2. The road is problematic to ALL and Shango is going to have a hard time dealing with the report I will forward them
			Zoning - they seem to think it can be done     AFTER rights have been approved	Zoning - they seem to think it can be done AFTER rights have been approved
			4. "Sense of Place" is problematic for them	4. "Sense of Place" is problematic for them 5. Mining Charter - because they APPLIED on 24 August,  1. "Sense of Place" is problematic for them 1. "Sense" is problematic for the
			5. Mining Charter - because they APPLIED on 24 August, the Charter was Gazetted on 27 September, their report was published 8	the Charter was Gazetted on 27 September, their report was published 8 November: Therefore, the only provision in the Charter they do NOT have to comply with is mine ownership



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			November: Therefore, the only provision in the Charter they do NOT have to comply with is mine ownership  6. At first they said there was a Social and Labour Plan available on their website. But then they said it was with DMR and not available to the public  7. Still non-compliant re rehab - other contractors to blame"	6. At first they said there was a Social and Labour Plan available on their website. But then they said it was with DMR and not available to the public 7. Still non-compliant re rehab - other contractors to blame" Stop rushing us and provide all IAPs - and the DMR - with all the facts, not garbled, selected extracts of notes. We are entitled to MINUTES. If you find yourselves running up against regulated time frames, please do apply to the DMR for extensions.  Thank you for providing us with the links to the audio
			Stop rushing us and provide all IAPs - and the DMR - with all the facts, not garbled, selected extracts of notes. We are entitled to MINUTES. If you find yourselves running up against regulated time frames, please do apply to the DMR for extensions.  3. Please put the Free State Roads Department's damning report about the condition	recordings you made at the Open Day. Your recordings will form part of the CD back pocket of the Final Scoping Report and they will also be uploaded on the Shango Solutions website. Kindly be advised that the comments you provided during the Open Day have been incorporated into notes for the record of the Open Day and these notes will form part of the Final Scoping Report submission to the DMR, for their consideration.
			of the S171 (Ngwathe's "scenic route" and entrance to the UNESCO Vredefort Dome World Heritage Site) - as a result of unplanned, unmitigated, cumulative mine traffic - into the public domain and let us know what financial provision your client will make to mitigate against this escalating and extremely hazardous situation  4. From the Open Day recordings, it is clear that	3. Please put the Free State Roads Department's damning report about the condition of the S171 (Ngwathe's "scenic route" and entrance to the UNESCO Vredefort Dome World Heritage Site) - as a result of unplanned, unmitigated, cumulative mine traffic - into the public domain and let us know what financial provision your client will make to mitigate against this escalating and extremely hazardous situation
			your Social and Labour Plan should also be subject to public scrutiny and that the DMR is not the competent authority to determine whether it is suitable for our communities  I look forward to seeing your minutes of both meetings very soon and will be glad to comment upon those in due course.	The Free State Roads Department's Report does not form part of the environmental studies that were undertaken in support of this Mining Right application. However, it will be included as an appendix (Correspondence) to the Issues and Responses Report. Furthermore, this report was forwarded to the Traffic Specialist for consideration.
			Kind regards,	From the Open Day recordings, it is clear that your Social and Labour Plan should also be subject to public scrutiny and that the DMR is not the competent authority to determine whether it is suitable for our communities



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				The Social and Labour Plan is not an environmental report. Hence it was not made available as an appendix to the Draft Scoping Report. The Social and Labour Plan was submitted to the DMR as it forms part of the Mining Right application submission. In addition, the report has been submitted to the Ngwathe Local Municipality for sign off on the Local Economic Development project that is proposed in the Social and Labour Plan. The Social and Labour Plan will be provided to Interested and Affected Parties on request, following approval by the DMR. It is worthwhile to note that the Social and Labour Plan is updated every 5 years.
Renee de Jong Hartslief	E-mail	03 December 2018 (8:52PM)	All good, thank you Mmakoena. Please see prior email. I will be glad to assist with suggestions about where to place hard copies of a Final Scoping Report as soon as you have complied with our numerous requests for complete and accurate information to inform the report.  Best regards,	This was noted by Shango Solutions and a response was sent to Renee (see response above).
Renee de Jong Hartslief	E-mail	05 December 2018	Renee  Yes sure Gavin. The traditional places for such documents in Ngwathe are the Parys and Tumahole libraries, Fezile Dabi District and Ngwathe Local municipal offices.	This was noted by Shango Solutions.
Renee de Jong Hartslief	E-mail	12 December 2018	Dear all,  When I realised that Shango had no intention of transcribing and/or releasing the minutes of our two public meetings, I contacted Dr David de Waal, their appointed Chair for 10 November. He responded to me today. Unfortunately, he will be on leave until early January.  He confirmed what I have stated: it is unacceptable for Shango to proceed without providing minutes. The public has made submissions (written and oral), which should	This was noted by Shango Solutions.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			have been factually ATTTIBUTED and RESPONDED TO by Shango - that hasn't happened. According to him, it is not reasonable for the public to listen to (at least) four hours' of video tape before they can comment on the "minutes" or their submissions in the "report".	
			Furthermore, it is my contention that the video recording of the 10 November meeting has been edited. See attached, as one example	
			I cannot comment on anyone else's experience: only my own. To anyone reading the 'report', it will appear as if I did not attend the meeting. Nor was there a recorded meeting at Vintage Yard.	
			I / we continue to be hounded by consultants doing desktop surveys from their Cape Town offices. I, for one, am fatigued by these seemingly endless and futile endeavours. Perhaps that is the purpose	
			Shango, please apply for the relevant extensions to your application - you have not met the basic requirements in the Public Participation phase. Minutes first please	
Renee de Jong Hartslief	E-mail	13 December 2018 (2:59PM)	Dear Mmakoena,  Once again, I have been ignored by Shango. Please will you respond with the same urgency you have afforded others to my questions from 3 December?	This was noted by Shango Solutions.
Renee de Jong Hartslief	E-mail	13 December 2018 (3:06PM)	Dear Mmakoena,  Please do me the courtesy of responding to my email below.  1. Please send a transcript of the minutes from your open day - you have your recordings and I have supplied you with mine	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Please put unedited and unabridged video recordings of the 10 November meeting on your website or provide a link     PLEASE SUPPLY MINUTES, not reports, of the Public Participation meetings	
JP van Vuuren	E-mail	16 October 2018	Mr van Vuuren completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  Communities which exist within the application area: Vaaloewer, Lindequesdrift, Vaal Eden.  Specific concerns: pollution, noise, air, water! Our property value will decrease.	Good day,  Thank you for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form. Your comments are duly noted.  Should you have any questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Brandon Gess	E-mail	22 October 2018	Mr Gess completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  I object!  Communities which exist within the application area: Vaaloewer, Lindequesdrift, Vaal Eden, Vredefort Dome.  Specific concerns: air and noise pollution, health, water pollution.  General comments: No	Dear Brandon, Thank you for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form. Your objection to the above mentioned project and reasons thereof are well noted.  Should you have any questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Freddy and Landi Van Vuuren	E-mail	19 October 2018	Mr and Mrs van Vuuren completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  • Communities which exist within the application area: Vaaloewer, Lindequesdrift, Vaal Eden, Vredefort Dome, informal settlement next to Vaaloewer. Contact Gavin Aboud	Dear Freddie and Yolande, Thank you for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form. Your objection to the above mentioned project and reasons thereof are well noted.  Should you have any questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>(VRA) chairman 083 281 5045.</li> <li>Specific concerns regarding the project: pollution, noise, air, water, property values, destruction of current view, wildlife, roads, nature and peace.</li> <li>We object!</li> <li>We support the Vaaloewer Rate Payers Association. Chairman – Gavin Aboud, email – gavinaboud@vodamail.co.za</li> </ul>	
Paul and Dianne Foulkes	E-mail	22 October 2018	Please find attached REGISTRATION FORMS as IAP's against PURE SOURCE MINING APPLICATION.  Please also take note of other IAP's listed on my registration form.  Thanks.  PAUL FOULKES  Mr and Mrs Foulkes completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  • Concerned home owners in Vaaloewer.  • Any other I&APs who need to be notified: yes. Please see names and contact details in general comments box below.  • General comments: Other I&APs to contact:  • Lydia Matsaneng. 13  Korhaan Street. Vaaloewer.  Cell: 0630200845. E-mail:	Dear Paul and Diane, Thank you for completing the Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) registration form. You have been registered as an I&AP and will be kept up to date with any developments regarding this project. As requested, we have registered the following I&APs to the project database:  • Lydia Matsaneng • Eva Matsaneng • M.B. Kabe • Rosinah Magugudi Should you have any questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			afspe@mweb.co.za  Eva Matsaneng. Korhaan Street. Vaaloewer. Cell: 0839939962. E-mail: afspe@mweb.co.za  M.B. Kabe. 7 Meerkat Street. Vaaloewer. Cell: 0810962090. E-mail: afspe@mweb.co.za  Rosinah Magugudi. 11 Koorhaan Street. Vaaloewer. Cell: 0797358342. E-mail: afspe@mweb.co.za	
Jan Smit	E-mail	17 October 2018	Mnr Smit het die B & GP-registrasievorm voltooi en die volgende kommentaar verskaf:  Die beplande werksaam hede hey 'n direkte negatiewe in working op die oord voort bestaan + impak op die omgewing.  Alle aangronde giendomme moet skriftelik in kinnis gestel word.  Toerisme word baiene gayief yeraak. Rivier + water newe.  Geraas.  Misdaad + influx van groot hoeveel hede work soekers.  Oord voort bestaan nie moontlik klank in die yebied trek ver. Groot omgewings in pak. Informele nedersetting baie ongesond.  Elke moontlike deel word beinvloed –	Liewe Jan,  Dankie vir u pos en vir die invul van die Registrasie vorm van die Belanghebbende en Geaffekteerde Party.  Sien asseblief ons antwoorde (in rooi) op die kommentaar wat u verskaf het in die registrasievorm.   • Die beplande werksaam hede hey 'n direkte negatiewe in working op die oord voort bestaan + impak op die omgewing.  Opgemerk.  • Alle aangronde giendomme moet skriftelik in kinnis gestel word.  U voorstel is opgemerk. Let asseblief daarop dat die kennisgewings vir aangrensende grondeienaars aangaande hierdie projek per geregistreerde pos, e-pos en faks gestuur is.  Daarbenewens is Correx-kennisgewings en A3-plakkate rondom die aansoekgebied geplaas.  • Toerisme word baiene gayief yeraak.  Rivier + water newe.  Geraas.  Misdaad + influx van groot hoeveel hede work



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			lug, water, grond, wildlewe, gemenskappe ekonomie and land bou.  • Eiendom waardg val drasties herverkoop onmoontlik. Word op elke vlak beinvloed.  ENGLISH TRANSLATION  • The proposed activities will have a direct negative impact on the lodge as well as an impact on the area.  • All bordering properties should be notified in writing.  • Tourism will be affected negatively as well as the river and water life. There will be an increase in noise, crime and great influx of job seekers.  • Lodge future will be impossible.  Noise in the area travels far.  Big environmental impact.  Informal settlement is very unhealthy.  • Every possible part is affected – Air, water, ground, wildlife, communities, economy and agriculture.  • Property values will drop dramatically. Resale impossible. Affected on every level.	soekers.  Volgens die Ekonomiese Impak Bepaling, is die visuele, luggehalte, geraas- en watergehalte- impak gekombineer met die verlies aan biodiversiteit waarskynlik die belangrikste vir toerisme. Bronne van positiewe impak sal voortspruit uit verhoogde potensiaal vir besigheidsverwante besoekers. Die maatreëls wat in ander spesialisstudies aanbeveel word om negatiewe impakte (veral visuele, luggehalte, geraas, watergehalte, biodiversiteit, rehabilitasie en maatskaplike maatreëls) te verminder en positiewe impakte te verhoog, sal ook die impak op toerisme verminder. Rehabilitasie moet streng toegepas word en toereikend befonds word beide gelyktydig en by sluiting, veral om visuele letsels en ander toerismerisiko's te verminder. Die beoogde eindgrondgebruik is om die plaasgedeeltes as 'n eko-landgoed te ontwikkel met residensiële en gasvryheidsfasiliteite aan die oewer van die Vaalrivier.  Na oorlegpleging met die Departement van Water en Sanitasie is buffersones in die mynplanuitleg ingesluit om die impak op die nabygeleë waterlope, insluitende die Vaalrivier, te verminder. Daarbenewens sal die omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBPR) kategories meld dat geen onbehandelde afvalwater in die Vaalrivier gepomp mag word nie. Daar word opgemerk dat die voorgestelde projek 'n negatiewe uitwerking op die akwatiese lewe kan hê. As sodanig is die volgende versagtingsmaatreëls voorgestel om negatiewe impakte op rivierekologie te verminder:  Onderhoud van buffersones van vleilande en oewersone. Ontwerp en implementering van stormwaterbestuursplanne en passiewe



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				vuilwaterretensieprosesse.  Volgens die Noise Baseline Assessment sal die geraasimpakte na die suide van die projekaktiwiteite effens meer opmerklik wees.  Verder is die omvang van die geraas impak as gevolg van 'n indringende geraas afhanklik van bestaande vlakke in 'n gebied en ter plaatse meteorologie. Gesimuleerde MM5 weer data stel is gebruik op die terrein en die resultate toon dat die geraasvlakke binne 'n toelaatbare reeks.  Potensiële geraasbronne sal gekwantifiseer word en ingesluit word in die geraasbronvoorraad en geraasverspreidingsimulasies tydens die geraasimpak-assesseringsfase van die studie.
				Op grond van die Sosio-ekonomiese Impakstudie word verstaan dat 'n instroming van werkers en werksoekers na 'n gebied (of die inwoners in diens is, of buitestaanders in diens is) die veiligheidsrisiko's in die plaaslike omgewing kan verhoog en 'n impak kan hê op die plaaslike maatskaplike dinamika. Waar moontlik sal die Aansoeker plaaslike arbeid binne die omliggende dorpe opspoor. As sodanig sal daar nie 'n behoefte wees vir arbeiders om na die terrein te verskuif nie. Arbeiders sal daagliks na en van die perseel vervoer word. Indien inwoners in diens geneem word, kan dit die waargenome en werklike risiko in hierdie verband verminder. Volgens die Maatskaplike en Arbeidsplan sal die Pure Source Mine toepaslike werknemersverblyf fasiliteer wat werknemers sal toelaat om in 'n
				<ul> <li>stabiele, gesonde en veilige omgewing binne pendelafstand van hul werkplek te woon.</li> <li>Oord voort bestaan nie moontlik klank in de yebied trek ver. Groot omgewings in pak. Informele nedersetting baie ongesond.</li> <li>Opgemerk. Verwys asseblief na punt hierbo vir ons reaksie op geraasimpakte.</li> <li>Elke moontlike deel word beinvloed – lug, water,</li> </ul>



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				grond, wildlewe, gemenskappe ekonomie and land bou. Opgemerk.  • Eiendom waardg val drasties herverkoop onmoontlik. Word op elke vlak beinvloed. Dit word verstaan dat die projek se omgewings- en sosiale impak die potensiaal het om op eiendomswaardes te beïnvloed. Gebaseer op die werkskerm se ekonomiese impakbepaling, kan die individuele faktore wat die eiendomswaardes in die omgewing negatief beïnvloed, visuele, luggehalte, geraas en terrestriële en rivier biodiversiteit impakte wees. Positiewe impakte kan voortspruit uit die toenemende kommersiële aktiwiteit en werkskeping wat verband hou met die projek, wat 'n rol kan speel in die bevordering van die vraag na huise met moontlike impak op eiendomswaardes. Die versagtingsmaatreëls wat in ander spesialisverslae aanbeveel word om negatiewe impakte (hoofsaaklik visuele, luggehalte, watergehalte, verkeer en maatskaplike maatreëls) te verminder en positiewe impakte te verbeter, kan dus die impak op eiendomswaardes verminder.
				ENGLISH TRANSLATION Dear Jan, Thank you for your mail and for completing the
				Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) registration form.  Please see our responses (in red) to the comments you provided in the registration form.
				The proposed activities will have a direct negative impact on the lodge as well as an impact on the area.  Noted. All bordering properties should be notified in writing.  Your suggestion is noted. Kindly noted that



I&AP	Method Date	Issue	Response
			adjacent landowners have been sent notification regarding this project via registered mail, e-mail and faxes. In addition, correx board site notices and A3 posters were placed around the application area.  • Tourism will be affected negatively as well as the river and water life. There will be an increase in noise, crime and great influx of job seekers. According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks. The envisaged end land use is to develop the farm portions as an eco-estate with residential and hospitality facilities on the banks of the Vaal River.
			Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. In addition, the EMPR will categorically state that no untreated waste water must be pumped into the Vaal River. It is noted that the proposed project may have a negative impact on aquatic life. As such, The following mitigation measures have been proposed in order to minimise negative impacts on riverine ecology:  O Maintaining buffer zones to wetlands and riparian zones.



I&AP	Method Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>Designing and implementing storm- water management plans and passive dirty water retention processes.</li> </ul>
			According to the Noise Baseline Assessment, noise impacts are expected to be slightly more notable to the south of the project activities. Furthermore, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised onsite and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range. Potential noise sources will be quantified and included in the noise source inventory and noise propagation simulations during the noise impact assessment phase of the study.
			Based on the Socio-Economic Impact Assessment, it is understood that an influx of workers and jobseekers to an area (whether locals are employed, or outsiders are employed) could increase the safety risks in the local area and have an impact on the local social dynamics. Where possible, the Applicant will source local labour within the surrounding townships. As such, there won't be a need for labourers to relocate to site. Labourers will be transported to and from site on a daily basis. Should locals be employed, it could minimise the perceived and actual risk in this regard. According to the Social and Labour Plan, Pure Source Mine will facilitate suitable employee accommodation that will allow employees to reside in a stable, healthy and secure environment within commuting distance from their place of work.  • Lodge future will be impossible. Noise in the area travels far. Big environmental impact. Informal settlement is very unhealthy. Noted. Please refer to point above for our response on noise impacts.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				<ul> <li>Every possible part is affected – Air, water, ground, wildlife, communities, economy and agriculture.</li> <li>Noted.</li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>Property values will drop dramatically. Resale impossible. Affected on every level.</li> </ul>
				It is understood that the project's environmental and social impacts have the potential to impact on property values. Based on the desktop Economic Impact Assessment, the individual factors that could impact negatively on property values in the area are visual, air quality, noise and terrestrial and riverine biodiversity impacts. Positive impacts could stem from the increased commercial activity and job creation associated with the project which could play a role in boosting demand for houses with potential impacts on property values. The mitigation measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, water quality, traffic and social measures) and enhance positive impacts could thus reduce impacts on property values.
V J and H J de Bruyn	E-mail	16 October 2018	V J and H J de Bruyn completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  • This mine needs to be stopped. The dust in the environment is going to be a problem. They are going to ruin Vaal River and pollute the area. It is a disgrace.  • Communities that exist within the application area: there is a camp in the area.  • Tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed application: the squatter	Good day,  Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form.  Please see our responses in red. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  • Please state your interest in the proposed project. This mine needs to be stopped. The dust in the environment is going to be a problem. They are going to ruin Vaal River and pollute the area. It is a disgrace.  Your comments are duly noted. Based on the Air Quality Baseline Assessment, the impact on air quality due to mining is usually up to a distance of



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>Description of the receiving environment: it is a beautiful area with flora and fauna, wild animals, etc. It is grazing land.</li> <li>Potential biophysical and socioeconomic impacts that should be considered during the study: land, fauna, flora. The Vaal River will be polluted. The noise and dust pollution.</li> <li>Measures that should be implemented to mitigate the anticipated biophysical and socio-economic impacts: the mine should not be allowed to go ahead.</li> <li>Specific concerns: environmental issues, certainly.</li> <li>General comments: this should be stopped. It is not right. We have rights to a peaceful life without dust, noise and terrible pollution.</li> </ul>	5 km from the emitting source. However, without measures being implemented, the impacts from mines can reach further depending on the terrain, wind speed and properties of the material mined. The impact also depends largely on what sources of emissions are present at the mine site and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. The following mitigation measures have been proposed to minimise impacts on air quality:  - Utilise water car to keep the road damp and assist in dust suppression.  - Provide speed-reduction structure positioned in the dirt access road to ensure maximum effectiveness at slowing down vehicles utilising dirt roads.  - Maintain sprinkler system alongside dirt roads.  - Operators of mobile machinery and truck drivers should be reminded not to speed, to limit dust generation.  Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. No untreated waste water and/or effluent will be discharged into the Vaal River as it will be managed in a closed system wherein contact water will be separated from non-contact water as per the Requirements of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA). Water utilised during the sand washing process will be recycled back to the wash plant for re-use.  In order to minimise general pollution of the environment, good housekeeping will be included as a condition in the EMPR.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Are you aware of any communities which exist within the application area? Please provide detail and possible contact details.     Yes. There is a camp in the area.     Noted.      Are you aware of any tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed application? Please provide detail and possible contact details.     Yes. The squatter camp.     Noted.      Are you aware of other I&APs who need to be notified? Please provide detail and possible contact details.     No.     Noted.      Please can you provide a description of the receiving environment?     It is a beautiful area with flora and fauna, wild animals, etc. It is grazing land.     Noted.      Are you aware of any land developments (current or proposed) within the application area that may be relevant to the proposed mining operation?     Yes.     Noted. Could you kindly elaborate on what other land developments are currently underway or proposed within the application area?      Are you aware of any cultural or heritage features within the application area and surrounds, please provide detail?     Yes.     Noted. Could you kindly provide detail regarding the cultural and heritage features occurring within the application area and surrounds?  Please describe any biophysical and socioeconomic impacts that you believe should be
				considered during the study.  Land, fauna, flora. The Vaal River will be polluted.  The noise and dust pollution.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
		_		untreated waste water and/or effluent will be discharged into the Vaal River. The first point also addresses your concern regarding dust pollution.
				Based on the Noise Baseline Assessment, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised on-site and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range. The following mitigation measures have been recommended in order to minimise noise impacts:  - Maintain vehicles and equipment in good working order.  - Provide noise berms where possible between activities and receptors.  - Conduct noise monitoring in response to noise complaints.
				According to the terrestrial biodiversity assessment undertaken in support of this application, open pit mining and site clearance for infrastructure and associated access roads may result in the loss of habitat for species of conservation concern as well as the displacement, direct mortalities and disturbance of the faunal community. The biodiversity specialist has recommended mitigation measures to minimise impacts on fauna, which include, but a not limited to, (i) avoiding high biodiversity sensitivity areas and complying with prescribed buffer zones as well as (ii) implementing training to ensure that all stuff are aware of faunal sensitivity.
				Impacts on flora may include the loss of plant species of conservation importance and the encroachment of alien invasive plant species. Mitigation measures have been proposed by the relevant specialist and are included in the in the terrestrial biodiversity assessment and draft Scoping Report.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				Please describe any measures you believe should be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid or remedy the anticipated biophysical and socioeconomic impacts of the proposed activity. The mine should not be allowed to go ahead. Your suggestion is noted.  Do you have any specific concerns, comments or objections to the proposed project, if so could you please provide us with information? Environmental issues, certainly. Noted.  General comments: This should be stopped. It is not right. We have rights to a peaceful life without dust, noise and terrible pollution. Your comment is noted and will be included in the Issues and Responses Report to be submitted to the Competent Authority for their decision-making.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
James Ludick/ Lapa Manzi Home Owner's Association	E-mail	06 November 2018	Lapa Manzi Home owners Association registration of objection against the application of mining rights on and against the Vaal river which will impact on the environment by Monte Cristo Comercial Park (Goosebay Farm).  Plot 31 – 54  31 Frazer Quinn (sharonquinn@vodamail.co.za); 32 Bertie de Wal <a href="text-bertie">bertie</a> @marissanel.co.za>; 33 Rudi Liebenberg <rudil@reutech.co.za>; 34 Erich Smith <a href="terichxsmith@gmail.com">erichxsmith@gmail.com</a>; 35 Pieter Nortje <a href="terichxsmith@gmail.com">erichxsmith@gmail.com</a>; 36 Adriaan de Lange <a href="terichxsmith@gmail.com">erichxsmith@gmail.com</a>; 37 Dewaldt de Klerk <a href="terichxsmith@gmail.com">de Klerk </a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></rudil@reutech.co.za>	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			Stephan Fick (stephanf@absa.co.za); 41 Egbert Okkely <outafric@mweb.co.za>; 42 Debbie Seinch <pre></pre></outafric@mweb.co.za>	
			James Ludick	
Roelf Pretorius	E-mail	06 November 2018	Please find attached objection to mining  Mr Roelf completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  • My concern is the environment. Since mining started I hear the machines starting up at 06H00 in the morning. Most of the birdlife Owls, Fish Eagle, Guinea Fowl, Bleshoender, Blue Crane disappeared. Vivid monkeys moved on. The dust from mining – evidence in my swimming pool every morning depending on wind direction.  • Are you a landowner or legal land occupier within the application area: not within the area but close farm owners bordering the area.  • I&APs who need to be notified: the informal settlement.	Good day, Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form.  Please see our responses in read. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  1. Please state your interest in the proposed project. My concern is the environment. Since mining started I hear the machines starting up at 06H00 in the morning. Most of the birdlife Owls, Fish Eagle, Guinea Fowl, Bleshoender, Blue Crane disappeared. Vivid monkeys moved on. The dust from mining — evidence in my swimming pool every morning depending on wind direction.  You concern is noted. The planned working hours for the proposed Pure Source Mine are as follows: For mining activities, a 5.5 day work week with a 2 shift system is proposed. Operating hours would be from 06:00 to 18:00. For diamond sorting, a 6 day work week with a 2 shift system, operating 24 hours a day. However, the 24 hour shift for



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>Description of the receiving environment: farming. Directly opposite the proposed site is Lindequesdrif where there are a small number of small scale farmers as well as a number of land owners who make a living out of the holiday, fishing resorts.</li> <li>Potential biophysical impacts and/or socio-economic impacts that should be considered during the study: socio-economic - people who earn their livelihood in Lindequesdrif.</li> <li>I pay taxes as if in an affluent society.</li> <li>Specific concerns: according to JB Marks municipality, my property is zoned residential 1 and I pay taxes accordingly. Are there any areas where mining is allowed within metres from a residential area?</li> <li>General comments: there are photos available of what the area presently looks like. Please if anyone can tell me how they intend on rehabilitating? It took more than 20 years to rehabilitate the diamond mine directly across the river where I stay – and they had rocks and stones to do so. How do you do it if all the sand is mined out?</li> </ul>	diamond sorting will be reconsidered during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase.  The impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads, there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality impacts. In addition, mitigation measures such as dust suppression have been suggested by the relevant specialist.  2. Are you a landowner or legal land occupier within the application area?  Not within the area but close farm owners bordering the area.  Noted.  3. Are you aware of any other I&APs who need to be notified? Please provide detail and possible contact details.  The informal settlement.  Noted.  4. Please can you provide us with a description of the receiving environment.  Farming. Directly opposite the proposed site is Lindequesdrif where there are a small number of small scale farmers as well as a number of land owners who make a living out of the holiday, fishing resorts.  Noted.  5. Please describe any biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts that you believe should be considered during the study.  Socio-economic - people who earn their livelihood in Lindequesdrif.  Noted.  6. Please describe any measures you believe should



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid, or remedy the anticipated biophysical and socioeconomic impacts of the proposed activity.  I pay taxes as if in an affluent society.  Your comment in noted.
				7. Do you have any specific concerns, comments or objections to the proposed project, if so could you please provide us with information?  According to JB Marks municipality, my property is zoned residential 1 and I pay taxes accordingly.  Are there any areas where mining is allowed within metres from a residential area?  Your comment is noted. Kindly note that according to the Section 6 (a) of the Mining Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act 29 of 1996), no mining operations may be carried out under or within a horizontal distance of 100 m from buildings, roads, railways, reserves, mine boundaries, any structure whatsoever or any surface. The Applicant has adhered to the 100 m buffer.
				8. General comments: There are photos available of what the area presently looks like. Please if anyone can tell me how they intend on rehabilitating? It took more than 20 years to rehabilitate the diamond mine directly across the river where I stay – and they had rocks and stones to do so. How do you do it if all the sand is mined out? Rehabilitation, from the mining industry perspective, means the disturbed areas will adhere to a pre-determined plan or fulfill a post-closure function that is sustainable and usable. It recognizes that extraction of a resource will occur and that the original topography will be altered. The basic requirements for rehabilitation are to construct a stable, safe and functioning environment post-mining. This can be achieved through various methods.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				Rehabilitation is not restoration. Therefore, the mining area will not have the same topography as the pre-mining environment. Rehabilitation in this case will be conducted in a progressive manner. Progressive rehabilitation involves a phased approach in which bulk earthworks, fine grading and re-vegetation will directly follow the pit mining activity, based on a year-on-year mining plan. Mining under this Mining Right will involve the excavation of open pit areas, of varying sizes and depths. Prior to commencement of mining, topsoil will be removed from the area demarcated for mining and stockpiled next to the pit for the purpose of rehabilitation. Once the resources in a certain pit have been mined-out, over-and undersized material will be utilised for backfilling, followed by topsoil spreading, and subsequent seedbed preparation and re-vegetation. Some of the excavated pits or depressions will be developed into artificial wetlands, as the intention isn't to restore the original topography, but to sculpt the mined areas to construct various ecological habitats.  The post-mining end land use will be an eco-and wildlife estate, ranging in various functions from resort and entertainment facilities, housing, agriculture as well as conservation (see diagram below).  MINING PROCESSES AND PROGRESSIVE REHABILITATION STRATEGY TOWARDS AN END LAND USE
	<u> </u>			de not nectate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Roelf Pretorius	E-mail	03 December 2018	I sincerely hope someone send you photos of what it looked like when the wind blew If not I can forward Regards Roelf Pretorius	Dear Roelf, I trust you are well.  Mr Gavin Aboud provided us with such pictures on the 21st November 2018, which have been forwarded to the air quality specialist.
Sete Mgeina	E-mail	08 November 2018	Sete Mgeina completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  Mining should not take place.  I stay and work on my 2.2 hectare plot during the week.  Communities which exist within the application area are Mr and Mrs Phytides. Santana, Burger, Hannekom and all living on farm de Pont.  Not aware of any tribal authorities within, or affected by the proposed application.  Other I&APs who need to be notified are the Department of Environmental Affairs and Fauna and Flora.  Mielies and vegetables are planted each year. Farmers have cattle and sheep. Many animals and birds live in this environment.  Properties around the area where I work are for sale.  A heritage feature within the surrounds of the application area is the Vredefort Dome.  Many animals live on this environment. Crop farming (mielies	Good day, Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration forms.  Your comments and objection to the above mentioned project are duly noted.  According to the specialist studies undertaken in support of this application, the proposed application area does not overlap with, nor will it impact upon any formally protected area. We are required by the relevant legislation to maintain a 5 km buffer from protected areas. The edge of the crater of the Vredefort Dome, a UNESCO World Heritage Site, is ~8 km to the south-west of the site. As such, the Vredefort Dome will not be impacted upon by the proposed mining activities.  Ambient particulate and gaseous concentrations resulting from mining operations will be assessed in the air quality assessment during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of the project, in order to determine their impact on human health.  Your concerns regarding road safety and the poor state of the roads are noted. Based on the Traffic Impact Assessment, the proposed Pure Source Mine will be accessed by means of an existing farm access road from road S171. A visual investigation of the relevant section of the road S171 was undertaken as part of the traffic assessment. According to the investigation, the road surface of S171 is in a poor condition with multiple potholes. In order to avoid further deterioration of this road, it is recommended that (i) a Roads Maintenance Plan, inclusive of upgrades, be



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			and vegetables) and livestock farming (cattle) also occur in this area.  The sand is too much. When the wind blows my chest pains. I don't want to be near the mines.  Noise starts before 05:00 as a result of the many trucks on the roads. In addition, heavy duty machines make lots of noise. Where must all the animals and birds go? Dust from the mines poses a risk to my health.	prepared and that (ii) a pavement design specialist be commissioned to investigate the condition of the roadway layers in order to identify any collapsing and deterioration of the roadway layers.  The following mitigation measures have been recommended to ensure road safety:  Construct safe access points/intersections.  Educate employees (temporary and permanent) about road safety.  Enforce strict vehicle speeds.  If a person or animal is injured by traffic activities, an emergency response procedure must be implemented.  Based on the Noise Impact Assessment, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised on-site and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range.  Mitigation measures have been recommended to reduce noise impacts relating to this project. The planned working hours for the proposed Pure Source Mine are as follows:  For mining activities, a 5.5 day work week with a 2 shift system is proposed. Operating hours would be from 06:00 to 18:00. For diamond sorting, a 6 day work week with a 2 shift system, operating 24 hours a day. However, the 24 hour shift for diamond sorting will be reconsidered during the EIA phase.  The Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment identified the potential loss of habitat for Species of Conservation Concern (SCC) (based on the National Biodiversity (based on the Free State Critical Biodiversity Areas Plan). Further investigations will be made during the EIA phase.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads, there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality impacts. In addition, mitigation measures such as dust suppression have been proposed to minimise dust emission.  Should you have any further concerns or questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Maria Mkhwanazi	E-mail	08 November 2018	Ms Mkhwanazi completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  The mining should not take place.  Not a land owner or legal land occupier. I work from Monday to Friday on subdivision 3 of the farm de Pont 228.  Communities which exist within the application area include Mr and Mrs Phytides, Santana, Burger and Hannekom and all who live on the farm de Pont and Vaal Eden.  Not aware of any tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed application.  Another I&AP that needs to be notified is the Department of Environmental Affairs.  The receiving environment comprises mielies, cattle and sheep. Many beautiful animals reside in this area. This is the country side.	Good day, Thank you for your mail and for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration forms.  Your comments and objection to the above mentioned project are duly noted.  According to the specialist studies undertaken in support of this application, the proposed application area does not overlap with, nor will it impact upon any formally protected area. We are required by the relevant legislation to maintain a 5 km buffer from protected areas. The edge of the crater of the Vredefort Dome, a UNESCO World Heritage Site, is ~8 km to the south-west of the site. As such, the Vredefort Dome will not be impacted upon by the proposed mining activities.  Ambient particulate and gaseous concentrations resulting from mining operations will be assessed in the air quality assessment during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of the project, in order to determine their impact on human health.  Your concerns regarding road safety and the poor state of the roads are noted. Based on the Traffic Impact Assessment, the proposed Pure Source Mine will be accessed by means of an existing farm access road from road S171. A visual investigation of the relevant section of the road S171 was undertaken as part of the traffic



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>A heritage feature within the surrounds of the application area is the Vredefort Dome.</li> <li>Mining must not take place. STOP any mining.</li> <li>The cloud of sand is terrible when the wind blows. The trucks around the area pose a great danger to humans.</li> <li>The noise is terrible. When Goose Bay mined the sand, the sound was loud. I cannot breathe properly on windy days. My chest pains. We see less birds and animals. The grasslands are also gone.</li> </ul>	assessment. According to the investigation, the road surface of S171 is in a poor condition with multiple potholes. In order to avoid further deterioration of this road, it is recommended that (i) a Roads Maintenance Plan, inclusive of upgrades, be prepared and that (ii) a pavement design specialist be commissioned to investigate the condition of the roadway layers in order to identify any collapsing and deterioration of the roadway layers.  The following mitigation measures have been recommended to ensure road safety:  Construct safe access points/intersections.  Educate employees (temporary and permanent) about road safety.  Enforce strict vehicle speeds.  If a person or animal is injured by traffic activities, an emergency response procedure must be implemented.  Based on the Noise Impact Assessment, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised on-site and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range.  Mitigation measures have been recommended to reduce noise impacts relating to this project. The planned working hours for the proposed Pure Source Mine are as follows:  For mining activities, a 5.5 day work week with a 2 shift system is proposed. Operating hours would be from 06:00 to 18:00. For diamond sorting, a 6 day work week with a 2 shift system, operating 24 hours a day. However, the 24 hour shift for diamond sorting will be reconsidered during the EIA phase.  The Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment identified the potential loss of habitat for Species of Conservation Concern (SCC) (based on the National Biodiversity Areas Plan) and



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				the loss of areas of high biodiversity (based on the Free State Critical Biodiversity Areas Plan). Further investigations will be made during the EIA phase.  The impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads, there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality impacts. In addition, mitigation measures such as dust suppression have been proposed to minimise dust emission.  Should you have any further concerns or questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Gert and Dawn Schepers	Additional Public Consultation	10 November 2018	Mr and Mrs Schepers completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  • I am opposed to mining because of the damage to land, water and silica dust which will affect our health and wellbeing. Value of our property will decrease.  • I&APs who need to be notified are the residents of Vaaloewer.  • There are currently property developments in Vaaloewer.  • Our water, air, flora and fauna will be negatively affected by the proposed mining. Our health will also will also be negatively affected by silica dust.  • No mining as restoration of land will probably not take place. Noise factor will be a problem. How will dust storms from mining dust be managed? How	Dear Dawn,  Thank you for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form.  Please see our responses in red. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  • Please state your interest in the proposed project.  I am opposed to mining because of the damage to land, water and silica dust which will affect our health and wellbeing. Value of our property will decrease.  Your objection to the proposed project and reasons thereof are noted.  • Are you a landowner or legal land occupier within the application area?  Yes.  Noted.  • Are you aware of any communities which exist within the application area? Please provide detail and possible contact details.  Yes.  Noted.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>value of property will decrease. Dust (silica) will cause disease and lung cancer. Fauna and flora will be negatively affected. Jobs will be lost as businesses will be forced to close down.</li> <li>Mining will generally have nothing but a negative effect on people, fauna, flora, value of property and health. Jobs will be lost due to businesses closing down.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Are you aware of any tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed application? Please provide detail and possible contact details. No (possibly informal settlement). Noted.</li> <li>Are you aware of any other I&amp;APs who need to be notified? Please provide detail and possible contact details. Vaaloewer residents. Noted.</li> <li>Are you aware of any land developments (current or proposed) within the application area that may be relevant to the proposed mining operation? Property development in Vaaloewer. Noted.</li> <li>Please describe any biophysical and/or socioeconomic impacts that you believe should be considered during the study. Our water, air, flora and fauna will be negatively affected by the proposed mining. Our health will also will also be negatively affected by silica dust.</li> <li>1. Water</li> <li>Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. In addition, the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) will categorically state that no untreated waste water must be pumped into the Vaal River. According to the Groundwater assessment undertaken in support of this application, potential impacts on groundwater anticipated during the operational phase include (i) a decline in water quality due to excavation of the sand and the wash plant facility as well as (ii) potential contamination of aquifers as a result of hydrocarbon spillage. The groundwater sampled on-site currently shows no negative impacts associated with the historical</li> </ul>



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			_	mining activities on the Farm Goosebay or at the neighbouring sand mine operations.
				2. Air  The impact on air quality will depend largely on sources of emissions present on a mine at any given time and the throughput of material. For example, if material is transported via haul roads, there will be greater emissions than if it were conveyed. To a large extent, the mined products for this project are expected to be transported via conveyor systems from the pits to the plant and product stockpiles, in order to minimise air quality as well as noise impacts. Additional mitigation measures have been proposed and these are included in the relevant specialist reports.
				3. Flora and fauna According to the terrestrial biodiversity assessment undertaken in support of this application, open pit mining and site clearance for infrastructure and associated access roads may result in the loss of habitat for species of conservation concern as well as the displacement, direct mortalities and disturbance of the faunal community. The biodiversity specialist has recommended mitigation measures to minimise impacts on fauna, which include, but a not limited to, (i) avoiding high biodiversity sensitivity areas and complying with prescribed buffer zones as well as (ii) implementing training to ensure that all stuff are aware of faunal sensitivity.
				Impacts on flora may include the loss of plant species of conservation importance and the encroachment of alien invasive plant species. Mitigation measures have been proposed by the relevant specialist and are included in the in the terrestrial biodiversity assessment and draft Scoping Report.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	4. Health risks  Ambient particulate and gaseous concentrations due to the mining operations will be assessed in the air quality assessment during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of the project in order to determine their impact on human health.  • Please describe any measures you believe should be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid, or remedy the anticipated biophysical and socioeconomic impacts of the proposed activity.  No mining as restoration of land will probably not take place. Noise factor will be a problem. How will dust storms from mining dust be managed? How will water be protected?  Your suggestion is noted. According to the noise baseline assessment for this project, noise impacts are expected to be slightly more notable to the south of the project activities. Furthermore, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5
				weather data set was utilised on-site and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range. Mitigation measures were recommended to reduce noise impacts.
				Dust suppression has been proposed as a mitigation measure to minimise dust emissions. In the case of surface water, no untreated waste water and/or effluent will be discharged into the Vaal River as it will be managed in a closed system wherein contact water will be separated from non-contact water as per the Requirements of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA). Water utilised during the sand washing process will be recycled back to the wash plant for re-use.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	The following mitigation measures have been recommended to reduce impacts on groundwater quality:  Design and implement contamination containment measures. Effective equipment and vehicle maintenance. Fast and effective clean-up of spills. Conducting groundwater monitoring and implementing remedial actions where required.  Do you have any specific concerns, comments or objections to the proposed project, if so could you please provide us with information? Value of property will decrease. Dust (silica) will cause disease and lung cancer. Fauna and flora will be negatively affected. Jobs will be lost as businesses will be forced to close down. In order to assess the potential impacts on existing property values, the property context surrounding the site was first considered by the economic specialist. Secondly, the results of the other specialist studies were scrutinised for information on impacts that could lead to welfare changes reflected in property value effects. The key potential sources of negative impacts on property values are visual, air quality, noise and biodiversity impacts. The Economic Impact Assessment states that property values in any given area are
				significantly driven by demand for housing, which in turn, is directly linked to economic opportunities and jobs in the area. The project therefore has the potential to increase demand and associated values for housing and property. The mitigation
				values for housing and property. The mitigation measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would reduce



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Gert and Dawn Schepers	E-mail	10 November 2018	Please see my replies below.  I do not believe that the proposed mining will have no negative impacts on our water as silica dust CANNOT be contained and will be blown into the water, flora and fauna and air.	impacts on property values.  According to the Social Impact Assessment, it is understood that the proposed project will promote job creation within the local area.  Refer to point 7 for our responses regarding fauna, flora and health risks.  • General comments:  Mining will generally have nothing but a negative effect on people, fauna, flora, value of property and health. Jobs will be lost due to businesses closing down.  Kindly refer to the above points addressing the issues you specified under general comments.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.  Dear Dawn,  Thank you for your mail. Please see our response in red.  I do not believe that the proposed mining will have no negative impacts on our water as silica dust CANNOT be contained and will be blown into the water, flora and fauna and air.  The Vaal River will be included in the assessment of dust fallout impacts. According to the Air Quality Specialist, silica is only harmful when inhaled and is not harmful if it lands up in the river. During the air quality impact assessment, dust fallout, inhalable particulate concentrations as well as inhalable silica concentrations will be quantified and dispersion modelling simulations undertaken to estimate ambient pollutant concentrations will depend on the area being mined, the wind direction and the level of activity.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				According to the Surface Hydrology Specialist, the current drainage lines and wetland areas have been excluded from the mine works programme. It is envisaged that no significant levels of silica (above normal levels) will enter the Vaal River. In addition, the effect of silica on freshwater organisms, based on toxicity exposures, is considered to be a low order of toxicity and therefore classified as having a low hazard profile. Effect concentrations have only been observed between 210 mg/l and 1 700 mg/l. These are considered to be very high concentrations of silica and the proposed project will likely not result in the formation of these artificially high concentration solutions.  Excessive levels of dust may have potential negative direct and/or indirect impacts on fauna and flora. Dust fallout on fauna and flora will be quantitatively assessed in the Final Scoping Report. It should be noted that alpha quartz (silica) is only harmful when inhaled and is not considered harmful through ingestion or dermal contact.  Mitigation measures have been proposed to minimise impacts on air quality. Additional mitigation measures will be proposed in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Phase of this project.  d Should you have any further concerns in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
John and Petruska Annandale	Additional Public Consultation	10 November 2018	Mr and Mrs Annandale completed the comments and responses form wherein they stated that they are interested in the Pure Source Mine project due to (i) the financial value of their properties, (ii) health concerns and (iii) environmental concerns. Further to the above, they provided the following comments:  1. The value of our properties has already started to decline. What value will the mine add to the area?	Good day,  Thank you for completing the comments and responses form provided to you at the additional public consultation held on the 10 <sup>th</sup> November 2018.  Kindly be advised that you have been registered as Interested and Affected Parties and will be kept up to date with any developments regarding this project.  Below (in red) are our responses to the concerns you raised.  1. The value of our properties has already started to



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ol> <li>Did the relevant parties (environmental etc.) consider/study what impact the weather will have on the area in the preliminary studies that were conducted?</li> <li>Is your study regarding job creation only related to the mine?</li> <li>What are the mine's development and localisation contributions going to be?</li> </ol>	decline. Your comment is noted. It is understood that the project's environmental and social impacts have the potential to impact on property values. Based on the desktop Economic Impact Assessment, the individual factors that could impact negatively on property values in the area are visual, air quality, noise and terrestrial and riverine biodiversity impacts. Positive impacts could stem from the increased commercial activity and job creation associated with the project which could play a role in boosting demand for houses with potential impacts on property values. The mitigation measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, water quality, traffic and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would thus reduce impacts on property values.  What value will the mine add to the area? According to the Socio-economic Impact Assessment, the potential positive impacts, which may be associated with the mining operations include, but are not limited to, the following:  Increase in job opportunities for skilled and unskilled labourers.  Opportunities for the local economy and business in the area due to the injection of income in the area in the form of wages.  Capacity building and skills development.  Generation of resources such as sand, gravel and diamonds would boost South Africa's economy.  In addition, extensive investigations have revealed that there is a shortage of alluvial silica sand in the PWV industrial complex. Alluvial silica sand has a greater utility than silica sand that is created by means of crushing processes. Furthermore, many



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				of the previously existing abundant alluvial silica sand mines located in the Vaal Triangle (Copper Sunset, Skysand and Mission Point mines) are on the verge of being exhausted, thus making the mining of the existing resource at the Pure Source Mine both necessary and desirable, with regards to economic considerations.
				<ol> <li>Did the relevant parties (environmental etc.) consider/study what impact the weather will have on the area in the preliminary studies that were conducted? Yes. Modelled MM5 data was obtained for the period January 2015 to December 2017 to describe atmospheric dispersion potential and for future use in the dispersion model as there is no on-site meteorological station.</li> </ol>
				<ol> <li>Is your study regarding job creation only related to the mine?</li> <li>This project is for mining. As such, the study only outlines jobs that will be created directly by the mining operations.</li> </ol>
				4. What are the mine's development and localisation contributions going to be? In accordance with the requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) and the Mining Charter, the Applicant is required to formulate a five year Social and Labour Plan which includes a Local Economic Development Programme. The Local Economic Development project in this regard is a Road Maintenance Income Generating project.
				5. Health concerns Alpha quartz (silica) concentrations will be modelled and assessed against international health screening criteria during the full air quality impact assessment. In addition, ambient particulate and gaseous concentrations due to the mining operations will also be assessed during the



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase in order to determine their impact on human health.
Rudi Liebenberg	Additional Public Consultation	10 November 2018	Ms Liebenberg completed the comments and responses form wherein she stated that she is interested in the proposed project due to (i) environmental impact, (ii) destruction of roads and (iii) danger travelling on narrow road or night driving. She further went on to provide the following comment:  • The Applicant has proven not to care for rules and regulations. Currently continuing with work, no equal opportunity for prospecting rights, ecoestate doing mining.	Good day, Thank you for completing the comments and responses form provided to you at the additional public consultation held on the 10 <sup>th</sup> November 2018.  Kindly be advised that you have been registered as Interested and Affected Parties and will be kept up to date with any developments regarding this project.  Below (in red) are our responses to the concerns you raised.  • Environmental impact, destruction of roads and danger travelling on narrow road or night driving. Noted. A visual investigation of the relevant section of the road S171 was conducted as part of the Traffic Impact Assessment. It was noted that the road surface is in a poor condition with multiple potholes and it is possibly deteriorating. As such, it is recommended that a Roads Maintenance Plan be prepared, in collaboration with other landowners, developments and relevant roads authority, to ensure the availability of a road network to transport workers and mined product. In addition, a pavement design specialist should be commissioned to investigate the roadway layers in order to identify any collapsing and deterioration of the roadway layers.  • The Applicant has proven not to care for rules and regulations. Currently continuing with work, no equal opportunity for prospecting rights, ecoestate doing mining.  It is understood that rehabilitation activities are currently taking place on-site. The process to obtain the necessary Environmental Authorisation for establishing the eco-estate was initiated more than a decade ago (thus confirming the landowner's intentions in this regard). The environmental authorities were approached in



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				terms of the relevant legislation. The Record of Decision (RoD) confirming the Environmental Authorisation was accordingly issued in 2011. Mining is an interim land use. Could you kindly elaborate on what your mean by 'no equal opportunity for prospecting rights'?
				Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Rudi Liebenberg	E-mail	06 December 2018	For a start see the items in RED	Dear Rudi,
		(11:34AM)	This never happened	Your correspondence is acknowledged. Thank you.
			2.2 What rights are required to conduct exploration?  In South African law there is a distinction between prospecting and exploration.  Prospecting relates to searching for minerals other than petroleum and exploration relates to searching for petroleum.  Petroleum relates to liquid, solid hydrocarbons or combustible gas but excludes coal and bituminous shale. In order to conduct prospecting for minerals (other than petroleum), an applicant has to apply for and be granted a prospecting right. In order to procure the grant, The Minister is obliged to grant the prospecting right if the applicant has access to financial resources and technical ability, can conduct the prospecting in accordance with the prospecting work programme and if the prospecting will not result in unacceptable pollution, degradation or damage to the environment. Prospecting rights are granted for a maximum period of five years and are renewable once for period of up to three years.  The holding of a prospecting right grants exclusivity to the holder in regard to an application for a mining right. In regard to petroleum, an applicant has to apply for an exploration right in terms of the petroleum	



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			chapter of the MPRDA.	
Rudi Liebenberg	E-mail	06 December 2018 (12:09PM)	See Text highlighted in RED	Dear Rudi,
		(12.091 W)	3.3 Are there requirements for ownership by indigenous persons or entities?  There are no requirements for foreign ownership by indigenous persons or entities in entities holding prospecting rights or mining rights in South Africa. However, there is a requirement that at least 26% of the attributable units of production of prospecting or mining projects should be held by historically disadvantaged South Africans. A mining charter dealing with the transformation of the mining industry to assist the entrance of historically disadvantaged South Africans into the minerals and mining industry applies to all holders of prospecting rights and mining rights. A mining charter was published in 2004 when the MPRDA came into effect but has been substituted by an amended mining charter in 2010.	Your correspondence is acknowledged. Thank you.
Rudi Liebenberg	E-mail	06 December 2018 (12:20PM)	Could you please note Text highlighted in RED below.  This action needs to be attended too. 4.1 Are there special regulatory provisions relating to processing and further beneficiation of mined minerals?  The MPRDA provides that before any person intends to beneficiate any mineral mined in the Republic of South Africa outside the Republic, the holder may only do so after written notice and in consultation with the Minister. The holder of a mining right is entitled to process minerals mined under the auspices of a mining right as the holder of a mining right. However, there are further statutory provisions that are applicable to the	Dear Rudi, Your correspondence is acknowledged. Thank you.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			processing of precious metals and diamonds and these requirements are regulated by the Precious Metals Act, 2005 and the Diamonds Act, 1986, respectively.  The Amendment Bill referred to in question 3.2 above provides that every producer of designated minerals must offer local beneficiators a prescribed percentage of its production of minerals or mineral products in prescribed quantities, qualities and timelines at the mine gate price or agreed priced.	
Elize de Jong	Additional Public Consultation	10 November 2018	Elize completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  Landowner in the Vaaloewer area.  Vaaloewer property development is in progress.  Biophysical and socio-economic impacts that should be considered during the study include dust and silica, water pollution, noise levels and animal life.  One measure that should be taken to mitigate potential impacts is close monitoring.  Concerned about tourism to Vaaloewer.	Dear Elize,  Thank you for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form provided to you at the additional public consultation held on the 10 <sup>th</sup> November 2018.  Kindly be advised that you have been registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will be kept up to date with any developments regarding this project.  Your comment that dust and silica, water pollution, noise levels and animal life should be considered during the study is noted.  DUST AND SILICA  1. Kindly note that alpha quartz (silica) concentrations will be modelled and assessed against international health screening criteria during the full air quality impact assessment, which will be undertaken during the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) phase of this project.  Mitigation measures such as (i) limiting disturbed areas and (ii) effective dust suppression have been proposed to minimise dust. Additional mitigation measures will be recommended in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) during the EIA Phase of this project.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				2. Following consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation, bufferzones have been included in the Mine Plan layout to reduce impacts on the nearby watercourses, including the Vaal River. In addition, the EMPR will categorically state that no untreated waste water must be pumped into the Vaal River. According to the Groundwater Assessment, potential impacts on account water antisinated during the constrained.
				groundwater anticipated during the operational phase include (i) a decline in water quality due to excavation of the sand and the wash plant facility as well as (ii) potential contamination of aquifers as a result of hydrocarbon spillage. The groundwater sampled on-site currently shows no negative impacts associated with the historical mining activities on the Farm Goosebay or at the neighbouring sand mine operations.  NOISE LEVELS
				3. According to the Noise Baseline Assessment, noise impacts are expected to be slightly more notable to the south of the project activities. Furthermore, the extent of noise impacts as a result of an intruding noise depends on existing levels in an area and on-site meteorology. Simulated MM5 weather data set was utilised onsite and the results show that the noise levels are within a permissible range. Potential noise sources will be quantified and included in the noise source inventory and noise propagation simulations during the noise impact assessment phase of the study.
				ANIMAL LIFE
				Based on the terrestrial biodiversity assessment undertaken in support of this application, open pit mining and site clearance for infrastructure and associated access roads may result in the loss of



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				habitat for species of conservation concern as well as the displacement, direct mortalities and disturbance of the faunal community. The biodiversity specialist has recommended mitigation measures to minimise impacts on fauna, which include, but are not limited to, (i) avoiding high biodiversity sensitivity areas and complying with prescribed buffer zones as well as (ii) implementing training to ensure that all staff are aware of faunal sensitivity.  Your comment that close monitoring should be undertaken in order to mitigate potential impacts, which may be associated with the proposed mining operation is also noted.
				TOURISM
				5. According to the Economic Impact Assessment, visual, air quality, noise and water quality impacts combined with the loss of biodiversity are likely to be the key concerns for tourism. Sources of positive impacts would stem from increased potential for business-related visitors. The measures recommended in other specialist studies to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, noise, water quality, biodiversity, rehabilitation and social measures) and enhance positive impacts would also reduce impacts on tourism. Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring and other tourism risks. The envisaged end land use is to develop the farm portions as an eco-estate with residential and hospitality facilities on the banks of the Vaal River.
				Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Veronica Withers	Additional Public Consultation	10 November 2018	Ms Withers completed the I&AP registration form and provided the following comments:  Please state you interest in the proposed project: the noise, dust, pollution, impact on river water will negatively affect my business and damage to roads and bridges by heavy vehicles.  Are you a landowner or legal land occupier within the application area: yes.  Are you aware of any communities which exist within the application area? Please provide detail and possible contact details: everyone with properties or residing within a 20 km radius of the proposed site.  Please can you provide us with a description of the receiving environment: farming of crops, grazing, fishing activities, birdlife.  Please describe any biophysical and/or socio-economic impacts that you believe should be considered during the study: the negative impacts as attached in report speak for themselves — 22 as opposed to 6 positive.  Please describe any measures you believe should be implemented to mitigate, manage, avoid or remedy the anticipated biophysical and socio-economic impacts of the proposed activity: license should not be approved.	Issues raised have been addressed in response below.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Veronica Withers	Method E-mail	Date  12 November 2018	Good morning Zizo, Further to the meeting on Saturday please can you ensure that I receive minutes of the meeting at your soonest convenience.  I read with interest Item 11 of you background information document. I note that you have listed 22 potential negative impacts and only 6 potential positive implications. That clearly speaks for itself.  1. I would like you to outline the benefits that I, as a property owner in Lindequesdrif – with business interests in eco-tourism, well-being retreats and the marketing of organic foods, might expect to receive should this project go ahead?  2. Please can you explain to me that despite legislation being in place that	Dear Nicki,  I hope this mail finds you well.  Please see our responses in red.  Further to the meeting on Saturday please can you ensure that I receive minutes of the meeting at your soonest convenience.  Noted. I&APs who attended the public meeting were provided with the minutes on the 22 <sup>nd</sup> November 2018.  I read with interest Item 11 of you background information document. I note that you have listed 22 potential negative impacts and only 6 potential positive implications. That clearly speaks for itself.  The nature of any new development will likely result in negative impacts on the environment. Positive impacts are mainly limited to socio-economic gains. The EIA process entails the identification of all potential impacts (negative and positive) as well as recommending mitigation measures in
			requires the land used for mining to be rehabilitated, Mr van Wyk has not met his responsibilities in this regard? Even better would be if Mr van Wyk could attend future meetings so he can explain himself in person. Please do extend an invitation to him. There are many who will be interested in his	order to minimise the significance of the negative impacts and maximise the significance of the positive impacts.  1. I would like you to outline the benefits that I, as a property owner in Lindequesdrif – with business interests in eco-tourism, well-being retreats and the marketing of organic foods, might expect to receive should this project go ahead?
			response to this and other questions.  3. I would like to suggest that subsequent meetings be held closer to the location of the proposed mine and that in order to enable the meeting to begin promptly the registration process begin at least 30 minutes prior to the start time.  As was pointed out at the meeting, Shango Solutions are being paid for time spent at these	This is a mining project. As such, direct socio-economic benefits will include the following:  Job creation (largely limited to low-skilled construction workers and a small number of skilled workers).  Skills development for low-skilled labourers.  Increase in business opportunities for the construction, industrial and jewellery industries.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			meetings. We as Interested and Affected parties are not.	Gross Domestic Product (GDP) improvement and wealth generation.
			I await your response to my questions above.	Contribution to royalties and tax revenues.
			Yours sincerely	With regards to tourism, sources of positive impacts would
			Nicki Withers	stem from increased potential for business-related visitors due to the use of local guest houses/accommodation.
			For Keraweb Investments	Please can you explain to me that despite legislation being in place that requires the land used for mining to be rehabilitated, Mr van Wyk has not met his responsibilities in this regard? Even better would be if Mr van Wyk could attend future meetings so he can explain himself in person. Please do extend an invitation to him. There are many who be interested in his response to this and other questions.
				Thank you for your question.
				Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd ("MCCP"), has applied to the DMR, for a Mining Right in respect of three farm portions (Remaining Extent, Remaining Extent of Portion 1 and Portion 3 of the farm Woodlands 407), which are collectively known as Goosebay Farm. The mine, which it is hoped will be established at Goosebay Farm, will be known as Pure Source Mine. Shango Solutions have been appointed by Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd ) to undertake the environmental process in order to obtain a Mining Right for Pure Source Mine.
				Your question relating to previous mining operations by Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd was forwarded to the Applicant and their response is provided below. Your question and the Applicant's response will be captured into the Issues and Responses Report (an appendix to the Scoping Report), for consideration by the DMR.
				Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd ("MCCP") is the Legal Persona who has applied for the Mining Right;
				2.2 Shango Solutions has been mandated to deal with



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				the above Application on behalf of MCCP;
				2.3 ACCP has to date conducted no Mining Operations, and is not at this time responsible for any rehabilitation as a result of past Mining Operations;
				2.4 As a courtesy to you however, Goosebay Farm (Pty) Ltd, confirms that Rehabilitation of the relevant previously mined areas, has:
				2.4.1 Achieved an advanced stage, in that:
				2.4.1.1 Bulk Earthworks and Fine Grading are virtually complete;
				2.4.1.2 Planting and re-seeding of affected areas is underway;
				2.4.1.3 The entire process is being monitored by an independent consultant, and conducted in accordance with his advice;
				2.4.2 Been conducted in strict accordance with the directions of the DMR, in record time, pursuant to a visit to the Mine by DMR Officials (including the Regional Manager DMR Welkom - The Esteemed Mr A Mulaudzi), on the 12 <sup>th</sup> of August 2018.
				2.5 Should you require any further guidance with regards to this issue, please contact the DMR.
				2.6 Mr van Wyk advises that:
				2.6.1 The Board of the Mining Right Applicant (MCCP), has authorised one of the Officers, acting on behalf of MCCP, Mr Michael Sam Cocks, to deal with all interaction with the Public, relating to this matter;
				2.6.2 The Board of MCCP, and the Board of Directors of the Controlling Group, is well satisfied with Mr Cocks's highly competent and proficient handling of the matter to date, and sees no



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				reason to deploy other personnel.  I would like to suggest that subsequent meetings be held closer to the location of the proposed mine and that in order to enable the meeting to begin promptly the registration process begin at least 30 minutes prior to the start time.  Your suggestion will be considered.  As was pointed out at the meeting. Shango Solutions are being paid for time spent at these meetings. We as Interested and Affected parties are not.  Your point is noted.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Veronica Withers	E-mail	26 November 2018	Thank you for this, I am still awaiting a response to the questions in my previous mail to Zizo Kind regards Veronica Withers For Keraweb Investments	This was noted by Shango Solutions and a response was sent on the 27 <sup>th</sup> November 2018 (see response above).
Arnold de Beer	E-mail	17 October 2018	Hi Zizo Regarding last mentioned I&APs list. Please make sure to add me as well to your list of I&APs Regards Arnold de Beer	Dear Arnold, Thank you for your mail. As requested, you have been registered as an I&AP and will be kept up to date on any developments regarding this project. Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Penny Ludorf	Additional Public Consultation	10 November 2018	<ul> <li>Mr Ludorf completed the I&amp;AP registration form and provided the following comments:</li> <li>Please state your interest in the proposed project: this anticipated development will destroy the area over the river and will probably destroy the value of my property in Vaaloewer.</li> <li>Are you a landowner or legal land occupier within the application area: yes.</li> <li>Are you aware of any communities which exist within the application area? Please provide detail and possible contact details: yes – the informal settlement bordering Vaaloewer.</li> <li>Are you aware of any tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed application? Please provide detail and possible contact details: no.</li> <li>Please can you provide us with a description of the receiving environment: the area bordering the Vaal River is supposed to be an Eco area – especially affects eco-tourism. The wildlife e.g. fish eagle, owls etc. will be chased away by the mining activity.</li> </ul>	Good day, Thank you for completing the Interested and Affected Party registration form provided to you at the additional public consultation held on the 10 <sup>th</sup> November 2018.  Kindly be advised that you have been registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will be kept up to date with any developments regarding this project.  Please see our responses in red. The answers you provided in the registration form are highlighted in yellow.  • Please state your interest in the proposed project.  This anticipated development will destroy the area over the river and will probably destroy the value of my property in Vaaloewer.  Your comment is noted. It is understood that the project's environmental and social impacts have the potential to impact on property values. Based on the desktop Economic Impact Assessment, the individual factors that could impact negatively on property values in the area are visual, air quality, noise and terrestrial and riverine biodiversity impacts. Positive impacts could stem from the increased commercial activity and job creation associated with the project which could play a role in boosting demand for houses with potential impacts on property values. The mitigation measures recommended in other specialist reports to minimise negative impacts (primarily visual, air quality, water quality, traffic and social measures) and enhance positive impacts could thus reduce impacts on property values.  Rehabilitation needs to be rigorously applied and adequately funded both concurrently and at closure, especially to minimise visual scarring of the area. Kindly note that the envisaged end land use is to develop the farm portions as an ecoestate with residential and hospitality facilities on the banks of the Vaal River.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				Are you a landowner or legal land occupier within the application area? Yes. Noted.  Are you aware of any communities which exist within the application area? Please provide detail and possible contact details: Yes – the informal settlement bordering Vaaloewer. Noted.  Are you aware of any tribal authorities within, or affected by, the proposed application? Please provide detail and possible contact details. No. Noted.  Please can you provide us with a description of the receiving environment. The area bordering the Vaal River is supposed to be an Eco area – especially affects eco-tourism. The wildlife e.g. fish eagle, owls etc. will be chased away by the mining activity. Based on the Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment undertaken in support of this application, open pit mining and site clearance for infrastructure and associated access roads may result in the loss of habitat for species of conservation concern as well as the displacement, direct mortalities and disturbance of the faunal community. The biodiversity specialist has recommended mitigation measures to minimise impacts on fauna, which include, but are not limited to, (i) avoiding high biodiversity sensitivity areas and complying with prescribed buffer zones as well as (ii) implementing training to ensure that all staff are aware of faunal sensitivity.  Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Loraine Coetzee	Telephone	19 November 2018	Ms Coetzee wanted to know when and to whom	Shango Solutions thanked Loraine for showing interest in the



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
		(9:45AM)	she can submit her CV for job opportunities at the Pure Source Mine.	project and informed her that the Mining Right has not been granted at this stage as Shango Solutions is still in the process of undertaking the Public Participation Process. Shango Solutions informed Loraine that the Environmental Impact Assessment takes approximately 300 days. Shango Solutions requested Ms Coetzee's contact details in order to keep her updated on any developments regarding the proposed project. Shango Solutions also specified that they will not be involved in the appointment process, should the Mining Right be granted by the Competent Authority.
Loraine Coetzee	E-mail	19 November 2018		Dear Loraine,
		(9:56AM)		Our telephonic discussion refers.
				Thank you for showing interest in the above mentioned project.
				You have been registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will be kept up to date with any developments regarding this project.
				Our client, Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd has submitted an application for a Mining Right and an Integrated Environmental Authorisation (IEA). Shango Solutions have been appointed as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to assist in conducting and facilitating the Public Participation Process (PPP) for these applications. The PPP is still on-going. According to legislation, the Environment Impact Assessment process takes approximately 300 days to complete.
				Should the Mining Right and IEA applications be granted by the Department of Mineral Resources, Shango Solutions will not be involved in the appointment process for this project. However, you may forward your CV to the Applicant (Monte Cristo Commercial Park (Pty) Ltd) for their consideration once you have been notified of the outcome of this application.
				Should you have any further questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
Loraine Coetzee	E-mail	19 November 2018 (10:08AM)	Hi thanks so much. Will forward you CV through as soon as possible.  Regards	This was noted by Shango Solutions.
			Lorraine	
Loraine Coetzee	E-mail	10 November 2018 (6:41PM)	Moelie662@gmail.com	This was noted by Shango Solutions and added onto the Interested and Affected Party database.
Ronny	Telephone and E-mail	20 November 2018 (11:15AM)	Ronny is interested in the proposed project and would like to be registered as an Interested and Affected Party and so he can receive regular updates about the project.	Dear Ronny, Your telephonic discussion with Zizo refers. Thank you for showing interest in the proposed Pure Source Mine project. You have been registered as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and will be kept up to date with any developments regarding this project. Please find herewith attached the Background Information Document which will give you more insight on this project. Should you have any questions in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Dennis Mcbeath	E-mail	03 December 2018	Mr Mcbeath completed the comments and responses form and provided the following comments:  • Living in Vaaloewer.  • Noise pollution.  • Dust pollution.  • Damage to bird, wildlife and nature.  • Value of our property going down.	Good day, Your e-mail received on the 3rd December 2018 is acknowledged.  Comments provided in the attachment have been included in the Issues and Responses Report (an appendix to the Final Scoping Report), to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources, for their review and decision-making.  Should you have any concerns in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Cl Kuhhirt	E-mail	03 December 2018	Mr Kuhhirt completed the comments and responses form and provided the following comments:	Good day, Your e-mail received on the 3rd December 2018 is acknowledged.



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
			<ul> <li>Living in Vaaloewer.</li> <li>Devaluation of our property.</li> <li>Noise and pollution.</li> <li>Dust pollution = danger = cancer, asthma etc.</li> <li>Water contamination.</li> </ul>	Comments provided in the attachment have been included in the Issues and Responses Report (an appendix to the Final Scoping Report), to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources, for their review and decision-making.  Should you have any concerns in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Anna M van Deventer	E-mail	03 December 2018	I, Anna M van Deventer, residing at 30 Mozart Str, Vanderbijlpark, Gauteng, hereby designate Gallie Janse van Rensburg residing at 200 Visarend Vaaloewer to act as my proxy for the purpose of casting my vote and making comments and recording me present at the Public Participation meeting regarding Pure Source Mine to be held on 15 November, 2018.	Good day, Your e-mail received on the 3 <sup>rd</sup> December 2018 is acknowledged. Comments provided in the attachment have been included in the Issues and Responses Report (an appendix to the Final Scoping Report), to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources, for their review and decision-making. Should you have any concerns in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Lucas Swanepoel	E-mail	03 December 2018	I, Lucas Swanepoel, residing at 30 Mozart Str, Vanderbijlpark, Gauteng, hereby designate Gallie Janse van Rensburg residing at 200 Visarend Vaaloewer to act as my proxy for the purpose of casting my vote and making comments and recording me present at the Public Participation meeting regarding Pure Source Mine to be held on 15 November, 2018.	Good day, Your e-mail received on the 3 <sup>rd</sup> December 2018 is acknowledged.  Comments provided in the attachment have been included in the Issues and Responses Report (an appendix to the Final Scoping Report), to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources, for their review and decision-making.  Should you have any concerns in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Eugene Swanepoel	E-mail	03 December 2018	I, Eugene Swanepoel, residing at 30 Mozart Str, Vanderbijlpark, Gauteng, hereby designate Gallie Janse van Rensburg residing at 200 Visarend Vaaloewer to act as my proxy for the purpose of casting my vote and making comments and recording me present at the Public Participation meeting regarding Pure Source Mine to be held on 15 November, 2018.	Good day, Your e-mail received on the 3 <sup>rd</sup> December 2018 is acknowledged.  Comments provided in the attachment have been included in the Issues and Responses Report (an appendix to the Final Scoping Report), to be submitted to the Department of



I&AP	Method	Date	Issue	Response
				Mineral Resources, for their review and decision-making.  Should you have any concerns in this regard, please do not hesitate to contact me.
Dina Henstock	E-mail	05 December 2018	Good day  For the North West venue regarding the scoping report I suggest the following:  Hardware Store at FKA, Main Street, Lindequesdrif. Contact person: Bettie. Phone number: +27729300831  Dina	Dear Gavin and Dina, Thank you for providing us with venues to place the Final Scoping Report. Your assistance in this regard is much appreciated. May you enjoy the rest of the day.



## 7 REFERENCES

Constitution of the Republic of South Africa .1996. Republic of South Africa, 216pp.

Department of Mineral Resources. 2002. Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002). Cape Town, 62pp.

Department of Environmental Affairs. 1998. National Environmental Assessment Management Act (Act 107 of 1998). Cape Town, 96pp.

Department of Environmental Affairs. 2017. National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) - Amendments to the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014. South Africa, 66pp.

Greyling, T. 1999. Towards Managing Environmental Disputes: Appropriate Public Participation. Prepared for Conference on Environmental Dispute Resolution 10-11 June 1998, Fourways, Gauteng, Manyaka Greyling Meiring (Pty) Ltd, South Africa, 21pp.